

**AMENDMENT-IN-THE-NATURE-OF-A-SUBSTITUTE
TO THE MEDICARE COMMITTEE PRINT OF JUNE 6,
1997
OFFERED BY MR. BILIRAKIS**

Strike the entire text and insert in lieu thereof the following:

**TITLE IV—COMMITTEE ON
COMMERCE—MEDICARE**

**SEC. 4000. AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT AND
REFERENCES TO OBRA; TABLE OF CON-
TENTS OF TITLE.**

(a) AMENDMENTS TO SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Except as otherwise specifically provided, whenever in this title an amendment is expressed in terms of an amendment to or repeal of a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to that section or other provision of the Social Security Act.

(b) REFERENCES TO OBRA.—In this title, the terms “OBRA–1986”, “OBRA–1987”, “OBRA–1989”, “OBRA–1990”, and “OBRA–1993” refer to the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 (Public Law 100–203), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1989 (Public Law 101–239), the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 (Public Law 101–508), and the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–66), respectively.

(c) TABLE OF CONTENTS OF TITLE.—The table of contents of this title is as follows:

Sec. 4000. Amendments to Social Security Act and references to OBRA;
table of contents of title.

2

Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program

CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER A—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

Sec. 4001. Establishment of MedicarePlus program.

“PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

“Sec. 1851. Eligibility, election, and enrollment.

“Sec. 1852. Benefits and beneficiary protections.

“Sec. 1853. Payments to MedicarePlus organizations.

“Sec. 1854. Premiums.

“Sec. 1855. Organizational and financial requirements for MedicarePlus organizations; provider-sponsored organizations.

“Sec. 1856. Establishment of standards.

“Sec. 1857. Contracts with MedicarePlus organizations.

“Sec. 1859. Definitions; miscellaneous provisions.

Sec. 4002. Transitional rules for current medicare HMO program.

Sec. 4003. Conforming changes in medigap program.

SUBCHAPTER B—SPECIAL RULES FOR MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS
ACCOUNTS

Sec. 4006. MedicarePlus MSA.

SUBCHAPTER C—GME, IME, AND DSH PAYMENTS FOR MANAGED CARE
ENROLLEES

Sec. 4008. Graduate medical education and indirect medical education payments for managed care enrollees.

Sec. 4009. Disproportionate share hospital payments for managed care enrollees.

CHAPTER 2—INTEGRATED LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

SUBCHAPTER A—PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY
(PACE)

Sec. 4011. Coverage of PACE under the medicare program.

Sec. 4012. Establishment of PACE program as medicaid State option.

Sec. 4013. Effective date; transition.

Sec. 4014. Study and reports.

SUBCHAPTER B—SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS (SHMOS)

Sec. 4015. Social health maintenance organizations (SHMOs).

SUBCHAPTER C—OTHER PROGRAMS

Sec. 4018. Orderly transition of municipal health service demonstration projects.

Sec. 4019. Extension of certain medicare community nursing organization demonstration projects.

CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMISSION

Sec. 4021. Medicare Payment Advisory Commission.

CHAPTER 4—MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS

Sec. 4031. Medigap protections.

Sec. 4032. Medicare prepaid competitive pricing demonstration project.

Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives

Sec. 4101. Screening mammography.

Sec. 4102. Screening pap smear and pelvic exams.

Sec. 4103. Prostate cancer screening tests.

Sec. 4104. Coverage of colorectal screening.

Sec. 4105. Diabetes screening tests.

3

- Sec. 4106. Standardization of medicare coverage of bone mass measurements.
- Sec. 4107. Vaccines outreach expansion.
- Sec. 4108. Study on preventive benefits.

Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives

- Sec. 4206. Informatics, telemedicine, and education demonstration project.

Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse Provisions

- Sec. 4301. Permanent exclusion for those convicted of 3 health care related crimes.
- Sec. 4302. Authority to refuse to enter into medicare agreements with individuals or entities convicted of felonies.
- Sec. 4303. Inclusion of toll-free number to report medicare waste, fraud, and abuse in explanation of benefits forms.
- Sec. 4304. Liability of medicare carriers and fiscal intermediaries for claims submitted by excluded providers.
- Sec. 4305. Exclusion of entity controlled by family member of a sanctioned individual.
- Sec. 4306. Imposition of civil money penalties.
- Sec. 4307. Disclosure of information and surety bonds.
- Sec. 4308. Provision of certain identification numbers.
- Sec. 4309. Advisory opinions regarding certain physician self-referral provisions.
- Sec. 4310. Nondiscrimination in post-hospital referral to home health agencies.
- Sec. 4311. Other fraud and abuse related provisions.

Subtitle E—Prospective Payment Systems

CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B

SUBCHAPTER A—PAYMENT FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES

- Sec. 4411. Elimination of formula-driven overpayments (FDO) for certain outpatient hospital services.
- Sec. 4412. Extension of reductions in payments for costs of hospital outpatient services.
- Sec. 4413. Prospective payment system for hospital outpatient department services.

SUBCHAPTER B—REHABILITATION SERVICES

- Sec. 4421. Rehabilitation agencies and services.
- Sec. 4422. Comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facilities (corf).

SUBCHAPTER C—AMBULANCE SERVICES

- Sec. 4431. Payments for ambulance services.
- Sec. 4432. Demonstration of coverage of ambulance services under medicare through contracts with units of local government.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B

- Sec. 4441. Prospective payment for home health services.

Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS' SERVICES

- Sec. 4601. Establishment of single conversion factor for 1998.
- Sec. 4602. Establishing update to conversion factor to match spending under sustainable growth rate.
- Sec. 4603. Replacement of volume performance standard with sustainable growth rate.

4

- Sec. 4604. Payment rules for anesthesia services.
- Sec. 4605. Implementation of resource-based physician practice expense.
- Sec. 4606. Dissemination of information on high per admission relative values for in-hospital physicians' services.
- Sec. 4607. No X-ray required for chiropractic services.
- Sec. 4608. Temporary coverage restoration for portable electrocardiogram transportation.

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS

- Sec. 4611. Payments for durable medical equipment.
- Sec. 4612. Oxygen and oxygen equipment.
- Sec. 4613. Reduction in updates to payment amounts for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests.
- Sec. 4614. Simplification in administration of laboratory services benefit.
- Sec. 4615. Updates for ambulatory surgical services.
- Sec. 4616. Reimbursement for drugs and biologicals.
- Sec. 4617. Coverage of oral anti-nausea drugs under chemotherapeutic regimen.
- Sec. 4618. Rural health clinic services.
- Sec. 4619. Increased medicare reimbursement for nurse practitioners and clinical nurse specialists.
- Sec. 4620. Increased medicare reimbursement for physician assistants.
- Sec. 4621. Renal dialysis-related services.
- Sec. 4622. Payment for cochlear implants as customized durable medical equipment.

CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM

- Sec. 4631. Part B premium.

Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to Parts A and B

CHAPTER 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYER

- Sec. 4701. Permanent extension and revision of certain secondary payer provisions.
- Sec. 4702. Clarification of time and filing limitations.
- Sec. 4703. Permitting recovery against third party administrators.

CHAPTER 2—HOME HEALTH SERVICES

- Sec. 4711. Recapturing savings resulting from temporary freeze on payment increases for home health services.
- Sec. 4712. Interim payments for home health services.
- Sec. 4713. Clarification of part-time or intermittent nursing care.
- Sec. 4714. Study of definition of homebound.
- Sec. 4715. Payment based on location where home health service is furnished.
- Sec. 4716. Normative standards for home health claims denials.
- Sec. 4717. No home health benefits based solely on drawing blood.
- Sec. 4718. Making part B primary payor for certain home health services.

CHAPTER 3—BABY BOOM GENERATION MEDICARE COMMISSION

- Sec. 4721. Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program.

CHAPTER 4—PROVISIONS RELATING TO DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION

- Sec. 4731. Limitation on payment based on number of residents and implementation of rolling average FTE count.
- Sec. 4732. Phased-in limitation on hospital overhead and supervisory physician component of direct medical education costs.

- Sec. 4733. Permitting payment to non-hospital providers.
 Sec. 4734. Incentive payments under plans for voluntary reduction in number of residents.
 Sec. 4735. Demonstration project on use of consortia.
 Sec. 4736. Recommendations on long-term payment policies regarding financing teaching hospitals and graduate medical education.
 Sec. 4737. Medicare special reimbursement rule for certain combined residency programs.

CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS

- Sec. 4741. Centers of excellence.
 Sec. 4742. Medicare part B special enrollment period and waiver of part B late enrollment penalty and medigap special open enrollment period for certain military retirees and dependents.

Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 4801. Federal reform of health care liability actions.
 Sec. 4802. Definitions.
 Sec. 4803. Effective date.

CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS

- Sec. 4811. Statute of limitations.
 Sec. 4812. Calculation and payment of damages.
 Sec. 4813. Alternative dispute resolution.

Subtitle A—MedicarePlus Program

CHAPTER 1—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

Subchapter A—MedicarePlus Program

SEC. 4001. ESTABLISHMENT OF MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by redesignating part C as part D and by inserting after part B the following new part:

“PART C—MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM

“ELIGIBILITY, ELECTION, AND ENROLLMENT

“SEC. 1851. (a) CHOICE OF MEDICARE BENEFITS THROUGH MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the provisions of this section, each MedicarePlus eligible individual (as defined in paragraph (3)) is entitled to elect to receive benefits under this title—

“(A) through the medicare fee-for-service program under parts A and B, or

“(B) through enrollment in a MedicarePlus plan under this part.

1 “(2) TYPES OF MEDICAREPLUS PLANS THAT MAY BE
2 AVAILABLE.—A MedicarePlus plan may be any of the fol-
3 lowing types of plans of health insurance:

4 “(A) COORDINATED CARE PLANS.—Coordinated
5 care plans which provide health care services, including
6 health maintenance organization plans and preferred
7 provider organization plans.

8 “(B) PLANS OFFERED BY PROVIDER-SPONSORED
9 ORGANIZATION.—A MedicarePlus plan offered by a
10 provider-sponsored organization, as defined in section
11 1855(e).

12 “(C) COMBINATION OF MSA PLAN AND CONTRIBU-
13 TIONS TO MEDICAREPLUS MSA.—An MSA plan, as de-
14 fined in section 1859(b)(2), and a contribution into a
15 MedicarePlus medical savings account (MSA).

16 “(3) MEDICAREPLUS ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In this title, subject to sub-
18 paragraph (B), the term ‘MedicarePlus eligible individ-
19 ual’ means an individual who is entitled to benefits
20 under part A and enrolled under part B.

21 “(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR END-STAGE RENAL DIS-
22 EASE.—Such term shall not include an individual medi-
23 cally determined to have end-stage renal disease, except
24 that an individual who develops end-stage renal disease
25 while enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan may continue to
26 be enrolled in that plan.

27 “(b) SPECIAL RULES.—

28 “(1) RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT.—

29 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as the Secretary may
30 otherwise provide, an individual is eligible to elect a
31 MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
32 tion only if the organization serves the geographic area
33 in which the individual resides.

34 “(B) CONTINUATION OF ENROLLMENT PER-
35 MITTED.—Pursuant to rules specified by the Secretary,
36 the Secretary shall provide that an individual may con-
37 tinue enrollment in a plan, notwithstanding that the in-

1 dividual no longer resides in the service area of the
2 plan, so long as the plan provides benefits for enrollees
3 located in the area in which the individual resides.

4 “(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS COVERED UNDER FEHBP OR ELIGIBLE FOR VETERANS OR MILITARY HEALTH BENEFITS, VETERANS .—

7 “(A) FEHBP.—An individual who is enrolled in a
8 health benefit plan under chapter 89 of title 5, United
9 States Code, is not eligible to enroll in an MSA plan
10 until such time as the Director of the Office of Management and Budget certifies to the Secretary that the
11 Office of Personnel Management has adopted policies
12 which will ensure that the enrollment of such individuals in such plans will not result in increased expenditures for the Federal Government for health benefit
13 plans under such chapter.
14 plans under such chapter.

17 “(B) VA AND DOD.—The Secretary may apply
18 rules similar to the rules described in subparagraph (A)
19 in the case of individuals who are eligible for health
20 care benefits under chapter 55 of title 10, United
21 States Code, or under chapter 17 of title 38 of such
22 Code.

23 “(3) LIMITATION ON ELIGIBILITY OF QUALIFIED MEDICARE BENEFICIARIES AND OTHER MEDICAID BENEFICIARIES TO ENROLL IN AN MSA PLAN.—An individual
24 who is a qualified medicare beneficiary (as defined in section 1905(p)(1)), a qualified disabled and working individual (described in section 1905(s)), an individual described
25 in section 1902(a)(10)(E)(iii), or otherwise entitled to medicare cost-sharing under a State plan under title XIX is not
26 eligible to enroll in an MSA plan.
27 eligible to enroll in an MSA plan.

32 “(4) COVERAGE UNDER MSA PLANS ON A DEMONSTRATION BASIS.—

34 “(A) IN GENERAL.—An individual is not eligible to
35 enroll in an MSA plan under this part—

1 “(i) on or after January 1, 2003, unless the
2 enrollment is the continuation of such an enroll-
3 ment in effect as of such date; or

4 “(ii) as of any date if the number of such indi-
5 viduals so enrolled as of such date has reached
6 500,000.

7 Under rules established by the Secretary, an individual
8 is not eligible to enroll (or continue enrollment) in an
9 MSA plan for a year unless the individual provides as-
10 surances satisfactory to the Secretary that the individ-
11 ual will reside in the United States for at least 183
12 days during the year.

13 “(B) EVALUATION.—The Secretary shall regularly
14 evaluate the impact of permitting enrollment in MSA
15 plans under this part on selection (including adverse
16 selection), use of preventive care, access to care, and
17 the financial status of the Trust Funds under this title.

18 “(C) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to
19 Congress periodic reports on the numbers of individuals
20 enrolled in such plans and on the evaluation being con-
21 ducted under subparagraph (B). The Secretary shall
22 submit such a report, by not later than March 1, 2002,
23 on whether the time limitation under subparagraph
24 (A)(i) should be extended or removed and whether to
25 change the numerical limitation under subparagraph
26 (A)(ii).

27 “(c) PROCESS FOR EXERCISING CHOICE.—

28 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a
29 process through which elections described in subsection (a)
30 are made and changed, including the form and manner in
31 which such elections are made and changed. Such elections
32 shall be made or changed only during coverage election pe-
33 riods specified under subsection (e) and shall become effec-
34 tive as provided in subsection (f).

35 “(2) COORDINATION THROUGH MEDICAREPLUS ORGA-
36 NIZATIONS.—

1 “(A) ENROLLMENT.—Such process shall permit
2 an individual who wishes to elect a MedicarePlus plan
3 offered by a MedicarePlus organization to make such
4 election through the filing of an appropriate election
5 form with the organization.

6 “(B) DISENROLLMENT.—Such process shall per-
7 mit an individual, who has elected a MedicarePlus plan
8 offered by a MedicarePlus organization and who wishes
9 to terminate such election, to terminate such election
10 through the filing of an appropriate election form with
11 the organization.

12 “(3) DEFAULT.—

13 “(A) INITIAL ELECTION.—

14 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), an
15 individual who fails to make an election during an
16 initial election period under subsection (e)(1) is
17 deemed to have chosen the medicare fee-for-service
18 program option.

19 “(ii) SEAMLESS CONTINUATION OF COV-
20 ERAGE.—The Secretary may establish procedures
21 under which an individual who is enrolled in a
22 health plan (other than MedicarePlus plan) offered
23 by a MedicarePlus organization at the time of the
24 initial election period and who fails to elect to re-
25 ceive coverage other than through the organization
26 is deemed to have elected the MedicarePlus plan of-
27 fered by the organization (or, if the organization
28 offers more than one such plan, such plan or plans
29 as the Secretary identifies under such procedures).

30 “(B) CONTINUING PERIODS.—An individual who
31 has made (or is deemed to have made) an election
32 under this section is considered to have continued to
33 make such election until such time as—

34 “(i) the individual changes the election under
35 this section, or

1 “(ii) a MedicarePlus plan is discontinued, if
2 the individual had elected such plan at the time of
3 the discontinuation.

4 “(d) PROVIDING INFORMATION TO PROMOTE INFORMED
5 CHOICE.—

6 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall provide for
7 activities under this subsection to broadly disseminate in-
8 formation to medicare beneficiaries (and prospective medi-
9 care beneficiaries) on the coverage options provided under
10 this section in order to promote an active, informed selec-
11 tion among such options.

12 “(2) PROVISION OF NOTICE.—

13 “(A) OPEN SEASON NOTIFICATION.—At least 30
14 days before the beginning of each annual, coordinated
15 election period (as defined in subsection (e)(3)(B)), the
16 Secretary shall mail to each MedicarePlus eligible indi-
17 vidual residing in an area the following:

18 “(i) GENERAL INFORMATION.—The general in-
19 formation described in paragraph (3).

20 “(ii) LIST OF PLANS AND COMPARISON OF
21 PLAN OPTIONS.—A list identifying the
22 MedicarePlus plans that are (or will be) available
23 to residents of the area and information described
24 in paragraph (4) concerning such plans. Such in-
25 formation shall be presented in a comparative form.

26 “(iii) MEDICAREPLUS MONTHLY CAPITATION
27 RATE.—The amount of the monthly MedicarePlus
28 capitation rate for the area.

29 “(iv) ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.—Any other
30 information that the Secretary determines will as-
31 sist the individual in making the election under this
32 section.

33 The mailing of such information shall be coordinated
34 with the mailing of any annual notice under section
35 1804.

36 “(B) NOTIFICATION TO NEWLY MEDICAREPLUS
37 ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—To the extent practicable, the

1 Secretary shall, not later than 2 months before the be-
2 ginning of the initial MedicarePlus enrollment period
3 for an individual described in subsection (e)(1)(A), mail
4 to the individual the information described in subpara-
5 graph (A).

6 “(C) FORM.—The information disseminated under
7 this paragraph shall be written and formatted using
8 language that is easily understandable by medicare
9 beneficiaries.

10 “(D) PERIODIC UPDATING.—The information de-
11 scribed in subparagraph (A) shall be updated on at
12 least an annual basis to reflect changes in the availabil-
13 ity of MedicarePlus plans and the benefits and monthly
14 premiums (and net monthly premiums) for such plans.

15 “(3) GENERAL INFORMATION.—General information
16 under this paragraph, with respect to coverage under this
17 part during a year, shall include the following:

18 “(A) BENEFITS UNDER FEE-FOR-SERVICE PRO-
19 GRAM OPTION.—A general description of the benefits
20 covered (and not covered) under the medicare fee-for-
21 service program under parts A and B, including—

22 “(i) covered items and services,

23 “(ii) beneficiary cost sharing, such as
24 deductibles, coinsurance, and copayment amounts,
25 and

26 “(iii) any beneficiary liability for balance bill-
27 ing.

28 “(B) PART B PREMIUM.—The part B premium
29 rates that will be charged for part B coverage.

30 “(C) ELECTION PROCEDURES.—Information and
31 instructions on how to exercise election options under
32 this section.

33 “(D) RIGHTS.—The general description of proce-
34 dural rights (including grievance and appeals proce-
35 dures) of beneficiaries under the medicare fee-for-serv-
36 ice program and the MedicarePlus program and right

1 to be protected against discrimination based on health
2 status-related factors under section 1852(b).

3 “(E) INFORMATION ON MEDIGAP AND MEDICARE
4 SELECT.—A general description of the benefits, enroll-
5 ment rights, and other requirements applicable to medi-
6 care supplemental policies under section 1882 and pro-
7 visions relating to medicare select policies described in
8 section 1882(t).

9 “(F) POTENTIAL FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION.—
10 The fact that a MedicarePlus organization may termi-
11 nate or refuse to renew its contract under this part and
12 the effect the termination or nonrenewal of its contract
13 may have on individuals enrolled with the MedicarePlus
14 plan under this part.

15 “(4) INFORMATION COMPARING PLAN OPTIONS.—In-
16 formation under this paragraph, with respect to a
17 MedicarePlus plan for a year, shall include the following:

18 “(A) BENEFITS.—The benefits covered (and not
19 covered) under the plan, including—

20 “(i) covered items and services beyond those
21 provided under the medicare fee-for-service pro-
22 gram,

23 “(ii) any beneficiary cost sharing,

24 “(iii) any maximum limitations on out-of-pock-
25 et expenses,

26 “(iv) in the case of an MSA plan, differences
27 in cost sharing under such a plan compared to
28 under other MedicarePlus plans,

29 “(v) the use of provider networks and the re-
30 striction on payments for services furnished other
31 than by other through the organization,

32 “(vi) the organization’s coverage of emergency
33 and urgently needed care, and

34 “(vii) the appeal and grievance rights of en-
35 rollees.

36 “(B) PREMIUMS.—The monthly premium (and net
37 monthly premium), if any, for the plan.

1 “(C) SERVICE AREA.—The service area of the
2 plan.

3 “(D) QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE.—To the ex-
4 tent available, plan quality and performance indicators
5 for the benefits under the plan (and how they compare
6 to such indicators under the medicare fee-for-service
7 program under parts A and B in the area involved), in-
8 cluding—

9 “(i) disenrollment rates for medicare enrollees
10 electing to receive benefits through the plan for the
11 previous 2 years (excluding disenrollment due to
12 death or moving outside the plan’s service area),

13 “(ii) information on medicare enrollee satisfac-
14 tion,

15 “(iii) information on health outcomes, and

16 “(iv) the recent record regarding compliance of
17 the plan with requirements of this part (as deter-
18 mined by the Secretary).

19 “(E) SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS OPTIONS.—
20 Whether the organization offering the plan offers op-
21 tional supplemental benefits and the terms and condi-
22 tions (including premiums) for such coverage.

23 “(5) MAINTAINING A TOLL-FREE NUMBER AND
24 INTERNET SITE.—The Secretary shall maintain a toll-free
25 number for inquiries regarding MedicarePlus options and
26 the operation of this part in all areas in which
27 MedicarePlus plans are offered and an Internet site
28 through which individuals may electronically obtain infor-
29 mation on such options and MedicarePlus plans.

30 “(6) USE OF NONFEDERAL ENTITIES.—The Secretary
31 may enter into contracts with non-Federal entities to carry
32 out activities under this subsection.

33 “(7) PROVISION OF INFORMATION.—A MedicarePlus
34 organization shall provide the Secretary with such informa-
35 tion on the organization and each MedicarePlus plan it of-
36 fers as may be required for the preparation of the informa-
37 tion referred to in paragraph (2)(A).

1 “(e) COVERAGE ELECTION PERIODS.—

2 “(1) INITIAL CHOICE UPON ELIGIBILITY TO MAKE
3 ELECTION IF MEDICAREPLUS PLANS AVAILABLE TO INDIVIDUAL.—If, at the time an individual first becomes entitled to benefits under part A and enrolled under part B,
4 there is one or more MedicarePlus plans offered in the area
5 in which the individual resides, the individual shall make
6 the election under this section during a period (of a duration and beginning at a time specified by the Secretary) at
7 such time. Such period shall be specified in a manner so
8 that, in the case of an individual who elects a MedicarePlus
9 plan during the period, coverage under the plan becomes
10 effective as of the first date on which the individual may
11 receive such coverage.
12

13 “(2) OPEN ENROLLMENT AND DISENROLLMENT OPPORTUNITIES.—Subject to paragraph (5)—

14 “(A) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
15 DISENROLLMENT THROUGH 2000.—At any time during
16 1998, 1999, and 2000, a MedicarePlus eligible individual
17 may change the election under subsection (a)(1).
18

19 “(B) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
20 DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 6 MONTHS DURING 2001.—

21 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), at
22 any time during the first 6 months of 2001, or, if
23 the individual first becomes a MedicarePlus eligible
24 individual during 2001, during the first 6 months
25 during 2001 in which the individual is a
26 MedicarePlus eligible individual, a MedicarePlus eligible
27 individual may change the election under
28 subsection (a)(1).
29

30 “(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE PER
31 YEAR.—An individual may exercise the right under
32 clause (i) only once during 2001. The limitation
33 under this clause shall not apply to changes in elections
34 effected during an annual, coordinated election period under
35 paragraph (3) or during a special enrollment period under
36 paragraph (4).
37

1 “(C) CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT AND
2 DISENROLLMENT FOR FIRST 3 MONTHS IN SUBSE-
3 QUENT YEARS.—

4 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), at
5 any time during the first 3 months of a year after
6 2001, or, if the individual first becomes a
7 MedicarePlus eligible individual during a year after
8 2001, during the first 3 months of such year in
9 which the individual is a MedicarePlus eligible indi-
10 vidual, a MedicarePlus eligible individual may
11 change the election under subsection (a)(1).

12 “(ii) LIMITATION OF ONE CHANGE PER
13 YEAR.—An individual may exercise the right under
14 clause (i) only once a year. The limitation under
15 this clause shall not apply to changes in elections
16 effected during an annual, coordinated election pe-
17 riod under paragraph (3) or during a special enroll-
18 ment period under paragraph (4).

19 “(3) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PERIOD.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (5),
21 each individual who is eligible to make an election
22 under this section may change such election during an
23 annual, coordinated election period.

24 “(B) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PE-
25 RIOD.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘annual,
26 coordinated election period’ means, with respect to a
27 calendar year (beginning with 2001), the month of Oc-
28 tober before such year.

29 “(C) MEDICAREPLUS HEALTH FAIRS.—In the
30 month of October of each year (beginning with 1998),
31 the Secretary shall provide for a nationally coordinated
32 educational and publicity campaign to inform
33 MedicarePlus eligible individuals about MedicarePlus
34 plans and the election process provided under this sec-
35 tion.

36 “(4) SPECIAL ELECTION PERIODS.—Effective as of
37 January 1, 2001, an individual may discontinue an election

1 of a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus organiza-
2 tion other than during an annual, coordinated election pe-
3 riod and make a new election under this section if—

4 “(A) the organization’s or plan’s certification
5 under this part has been terminated or the organiza-
6 tion has terminated or otherwise discontinued providing
7 the plan;

8 “(B) the individual is no longer eligible to elect the
9 plan because of a change in the individual’s place of
10 residence or other change in circumstances (specified
11 by the Secretary, but not including termination of the
12 individual’s enrollment on the basis described in clause
13 (i) or (ii) subsection (g)(3)(B));

14 “(C) the individual demonstrates (in accordance
15 with guidelines established by the Secretary) that—

16 “(i) the organization offering the plan sub-
17 stantially violated a material provision of the orga-
18 nization’s contract under this part in relation to
19 the individual (including the failure to provide an
20 enrollee on a timely basis medically necessary care
21 for which benefits are available under the plan or
22 the failure to provide such covered care in accord-
23 ance with applicable quality standards); or

24 “(ii) the organization (or an agent or other en-
25 tity acting on the organization’s behalf) materially
26 misrepresented the plan’s provisions in marketing
27 the plan to the individual; or

28 “(D) the individual meets such other exceptional
29 conditions as the Secretary may provide.

30 “(5) SPECIAL RULES FOR MSA PLANS.—Notwithstand-
31 ing the preceding provisions of this subsection, an individ-
32 ual—

33 “(A) may elect an MSA plan only during—

34 “(i) an initial open enrollment period described
35 in paragraph (1),

36 “(ii) an annual, coordinated election period de-
37 scribed in paragraph (3)(B), or

1 “(iii) the months of October 1998 and October
2 1999; and

3 “(B) may not discontinue an election of an MSA
4 plan except during the periods described in clause (ii)
5 or (iii) of subparagraph (A) and under paragraph (4).

6 “(f) EFFECTIVENESS OF ELECTIONS AND CHANGES OF
7 ELECTIONS.—

8 “(1) DURING INITIAL COVERAGE ELECTION PERIOD.—
9 An election of coverage made during the initial coverage
10 election period under subsection (e)(1)(A) shall take effect
11 upon the date the individual becomes entitled to benefits
12 under part A and enrolled under part B, except as the Sec-
13 retary may provide (consistent with section 1838) in order
14 to prevent retroactive coverage.

15 “(2) DURING CONTINUOUS OPEN ENROLLMENT PERI-
16 ODS.—An election or change of coverage made under sub-
17 section (e)(2) shall take effect with the first day of the first
18 calendar month following the date on which the election is
19 made.

20 “(3) ANNUAL, COORDINATED ELECTION PERIOD.—An
21 election or change of coverage made during an annual, co-
22 ordinated election period (as defined in subsection
23 (e)(3)(B)) in a year shall take effect as of the first day of
24 the following year.

25 “(4) OTHER PERIODS.—An election or change of cov-
26 erage made during any other period under subsection (e)(4)
27 shall take effect in such manner as the Secretary provides
28 in a manner consistent (to the extent practicable) with pro-
29 tecting continuity of health benefit coverage.

30 “(g) GUARANTEED ISSUE AND RENEWAL.—

31 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this sub-
32 section, a MedicarePlus organization shall provide that at
33 any time during which elections are accepted under this
34 section with respect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by the
35 organization, the organization will accept without restric-
36 tions individuals who are eligible to make such election.

1 “(2) PRIORITY.—If the Secretary determines that a
2 MedicarePlus organization, in relation to a MedicarePlus
3 plan it offers, has a capacity limit and the number of
4 MedicarePlus eligible individuals who elect the plan under
5 this section exceeds the capacity limit, the organization
6 may limit the election of individuals of the plan under this
7 section but only if priority in election is provided—

8 “(A) first to such individuals as have elected the
9 plan at the time of the determination, and

10 “(B) then to other such individuals in such a man-
11 ner that does not discriminate, on a basis described in
12 section 1852(b), among the individuals (who seek to
13 elect the plan).

14 The preceding sentence shall not apply if it would result in
15 the enrollment of enrollees substantially nonrepresentative,
16 as determined in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
17 retary, of the medicare population in the service area of the
18 plan.

19 “(3) LIMITATION ON TERMINATION OF ELECTION.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
21 a MedicarePlus organization may not for any reason
22 terminate the election of any individual under this sec-
23 tion for a MedicarePlus plan it offers.

24 “(B) BASIS FOR TERMINATION OF ELECTION.—A
25 MedicarePlus organization may terminate an individ-
26 ual’s election under this section with respect to a
27 MedicarePlus plan it offers if—

28 “(i) any net monthly premiums required with
29 respect to such plan are not paid on a timely basis
30 (consistent with standards under section 1856 that
31 provide for a grace period for late payment of net
32 monthly premiums),

33 “(ii) the individual has engaged in disruptive
34 behavior (as specified in such standards), or

35 “(iii) the plan is terminated with respect to all
36 individuals under this part in the area in which the
37 individual resides.

1 “(C) CONSEQUENCE OF TERMINATION.—

2 “(i) TERMINATIONS FOR CAUSE.—Any individ-
3 ual whose election is terminated under clause (i) or
4 (ii) of subparagraph (B) is deemed to have elected
5 the medicare fee-for-service program option de-
6 scribed in subsection (a)(1)(A).

7 “(ii) TERMINATION BASED ON PLAN TERMI-
8 NATION OR SERVICE AREA REDUCTION.—Any indi-
9 vidual whose election is terminated under subpara-
10 graph (B)(iii) shall have a special election period
11 under subsection (e)(5)(A) in which to change cov-
12 erage to coverage under another MedicarePlus
13 plan. Such an individual who fails to make an elec-
14 tion during such period is deemed to have chosen
15 to change coverage to the medicare fee-for-service
16 program option described in subsection (a)(1)(A).

17 “(D) ORGANIZATION OBLIGATION WITH RESPECT
18 TO ELECTION FORMS.—Pursuant to a contract under
19 section 1857, each MedicarePlus organization receiving
20 an election form under subsection (c)(3) shall transmit
21 to the Secretary (at such time and in such manner as
22 the Secretary may specify) a copy of such form or such
23 other information respecting the election as the Sec-
24 retary may specify.

25 “(h) APPROVAL OF MARKETING MATERIAL AND APPLICA-
26 TION FORMS.—

27 “(1) SUBMISSION.—No marketing material or applica-
28 tion form may be distributed by a MedicarePlus organiza-
29 tion to (or for the use of) MedicarePlus eligible individuals
30 unless—

31 “(A) at least 45 days before the date of distribu-
32 tion the organization has submitted the material or
33 form to the Secretary for review, and

34 “(B) the Secretary has not disapproved the dis-
35 tribution of such material or form.

36 “(2) REVIEW.—The standards established under sec-
37 tion 1856 shall include guidelines for the review of all such

1 material or form submitted and under such guidelines the
2 Secretary shall disapprove (or later require the correction
3 of) such material or form if the material or form is materi-
4 ally inaccurate or misleading or otherwise makes a material
5 misrepresentation.

6 “(3) DEEMED APPROVAL (1-STOP SHOPPING).—In the
7 case of material or form that is submitted under paragraph
8 (1)(A) to the Secretary or a regional office of the Depart-
9 ment of Health and Human Services and the Secretary or
10 the office has not disapproved the distribution of marketing
11 material or form under paragraph (1)(B) with respect to
12 a MedicarePlus plan in an area, the Secretary is deemed
13 not to have disapproved such distribution in all other areas
14 covered by the plan and organization except to the extent
15 that such material or form is specific only to an area in-
16 volved.

17 “(4) PROHIBITION OF CERTAIN MARKETING PRAC-
18 TICES.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall conform to
19 fair marketing standards, in relation to MedicarePlus plans
20 offered under this part, included in the standards estab-
21 lished under section 1856. Such standards shall include a
22 prohibition against a MedicarePlus organization (or agent
23 of such an organization) completing any portion of any
24 election form used to carry out elections under this section
25 on behalf of any individual.

26 “(i) EFFECT OF ELECTION OF MEDICAREPLUS PLAN OP-
27 TION.—Subject to sections 1852(a)(5) and 1857(f)(2)—

28 “(1) payments under a contract with a MedicarePlus
29 organization under section 1853(a) with respect to an indi-
30 vidual electing a MedicarePlus plan offered by the organi-
31 zation shall be instead of the amounts which (in the ab-
32 sence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under
33 parts A and B for items and services furnished to the indi-
34 vidual, and

35 “(2) subject to subsections (e) and (f) of section 1853,
36 only the MedicarePlus organization shall be entitled to re-

1 ceive payments from the Secretary under this title for serv-
2 ices furnished to the individual.

3 “BENEFITS AND BENEFICIARY PROTECTIONS

4 “SEC. 1852. (a) BASIC BENEFITS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in section
6 1859(b)(2) for MSA plans, each MedicarePlus plan shall
7 provide to members enrolled under this part, through pro-
8 viders and other persons that meet the applicable require-
9 ments of this title and part A of title XI—

10 “(A) those items and services for which benefits
11 are available under parts A and B to individuals resid-
12 ing in the area served by the plan, and

13 “(B) additional benefits required under section
14 1854(f)(1)(A).

15 “(2) SATISFACTION OF REQUIREMENT.—A
16 MedicarePlus plan (other than an MSA plan) offered by a
17 MedicarePlus organization satisfies paragraph (1)(A), with
18 respect to benefits for items and services furnished other
19 than through a provider that has a contract with the orga-
20 nization offering the plan, if the plan provides (in addition
21 to any cost sharing provided for under the plan) for at
22 least the total dollar amount of payment for such items and
23 services as would otherwise be authorized under parts A
24 and B (including any balance billing permitted under such
25 parts).

26 “(3) SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS.—

27 “(A) BENEFITS INCLUDED SUBJECT TO SEC-
28 RETARY’S APPROVAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization
29 may provide to individuals enrolled under this part
30 (without affording those individuals an option to de-
31 cline the coverage) supplemental health care benefits
32 that the Secretary may approve. The Secretary shall
33 approve any such supplemental benefits unless the Sec-
34 retary determines that including such supplemental
35 benefits would substantially discourage enrollment by
36 MedicarePlus eligible individuals with the organization.

1 “(B) AT ENROLLEES’ OPTION.—A MedicarePlus
2 organization may provide to individuals enrolled under
3 this part (other than under an MSA plan) supplemental
4 health care benefits that the individuals may elect, at
5 their option, to have covered.

6 “(4) ORGANIZATION AS SECONDARY PAYER.—Notwith-
7 standing any other provision of law, a MedicarePlus organi-
8 zation may (in the case of the provision of items and serv-
9 ices to an individual under a MedicarePlus plan under cir-
10 cumstances in which payment under this title is made sec-
11 ondary pursuant to section 1862(b)(2)) charge or authorize
12 the provider of such services to charge, in accordance with
13 the charges allowed under such a law, plan, or policy—

14 “(A) the insurance carrier, employer, or other en-
15 tity which under such law, plan, or policy is to pay for
16 the provision of such services, or

17 “(B) such individual to the extent that the individ-
18 ual has been paid under such law, plan, or policy for
19 such services.

20 “(5) NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATIONS.—If
21 there is a national coverage determination made in the pe-
22 riod beginning on the date of an announcement under sec-
23 tion 1853(b) and ending on the date of the next announce-
24 ment under such section and the Secretary projects that
25 the determination will result in a significant change in the
26 costs to a MedicarePlus organization of providing the bene-
27 fits that are the subject of such national coverage deter-
28 mination and that such change in costs was not incor-
29 porated in the determination of the annual MedicarePlus
30 capitation rate under section 1853 included in the an-
31 nouncement made at the beginning of such period—

32 “(A) such determination shall not apply to con-
33 tracts under this part until the first contract year that
34 begins after the end of such period, and

35 “(B) if such coverage determination provides for
36 coverage of additional benefits or coverage under addi-
37 tional circumstances, section 1851(i) shall not apply to

1 payment for such additional benefits or benefits pro-
2 vided under such additional circumstances until the
3 first contract year that begins after the end of such pe-
4 riod,

5 unless otherwise required by law.

6 “(b) ANTIDISCRIMINATION.—

7 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization may
8 not deny, limit, or condition the coverage or provision of
9 benefits under this part, for individuals permitted to be en-
10 rolled with the organization under this part, based on any
11 health status-related factor described in section 2702(a)(1)
12 of the Public Health Service Act.

13 “(2) CONSTRUCTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not be
14 construed as requiring a MedicarePlus organization to en-
15 roll individuals who are determined to have end-stage renal
16 disease, except as provided under section 1851(a)(3)(B).

17 “(c) DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF PLAN PROVISIONS.—A
18 MedicarePlus organization shall disclose, in clear, accurate, and
19 standardized form to each enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan
20 offered by the organization under this part at the time of en-
21 rollment and at least annually thereafter, the following infor-
22 mation regarding such plan:

23 “(1) SERVICE AREA.—The plan’s service area.

24 “(2) BENEFITS.—Benefits offered (and not offered)
25 under the plan offered, including information described in
26 section 1851(d)(3)(A) and exclusions from coverage and, if
27 it is an MSA plan, a comparison of benefits under such a
28 plan with benefits under other MedicarePlus plans.

29 “(3) ACCESS.—The number, mix, and distribution of
30 plan providers and any point-of-service option (including
31 the supplemental premium for such option).

32 “(4) OUT-OF-AREA COVERAGE.—Out-of-area coverage
33 provided by the plan.

34 “(5) EMERGENCY COVERAGE.—Coverage of emergency
35 services and urgently needed care, including—

36 “(A) the appropriate use of emergency services, in-
37 cluding use of the 911 telephone system or its local

1 equivalent in emergency situations and an explanation
2 of what constitutes an emergency situation;

3 “(B) the process and procedures of the plan for
4 obtaining emergency services; and

5 “(C) the locations of (i) emergency departments,
6 and (ii) other settings, in which plan physicians and
7 hospitals provide emergency services and post-stabiliza-
8 tion care..

9 “(6) SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS.—Supplemental bene-
10 fits available from the organization offering the plan, in-
11 cluding—

12 “(A) whether the supplemental benefits are op-
13 tional,

14 “(B) the supplemental benefits covered, and

15 “(C) the premium price for the supplemental bene-
16 fits.

17 “(7) PRIOR AUTHORIZATION RULES.—Rules regarding
18 prior authorization or other review requirements that could
19 result in nonpayment.

20 “(8) PLAN GRIEVANCE AND APPEALS PROCEDURES.—
21 Any appeal or grievance rights and procedures.

22 “(9) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—A description
23 of the organization’s quality assurance program under sub-
24 section (e).

25 “(d) ACCESS TO SERVICES.—

26 “(1) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization of-
27 fering a MedicarePlus plan may select the providers from
28 whom the benefits under the plan are provided so long as—

29 “(A) the organization makes such benefits avail-
30 able and accessible to each individual electing the plan
31 within the plan service area with reasonable prompt-
32 ness and in a manner which assures continuity in the
33 provision of benefits;

34 “(B) when medically necessary the organization
35 makes such benefits available and accessible 24 hours
36 a day and 7 days a week;

1 “(C) the plan provides for reimbursement with re-
2 spect to services which are covered under subpara-
3 graphs (A) and (B) and which are provided to such an
4 individual other than through the organization, if—

5 “(i) the services were medically necessary and
6 immediately required because of an unforeseen ill-
7 ness, injury, or condition, and it was not reasonable
8 given the circumstances to obtain the services
9 through the organization,

10 “(ii) the services were renal dialysis services
11 and were provided other than through the organiza-
12 tion because the individual was temporarily out of
13 the plan’s service area, or

14 “(iii) the services are maintenance care or
15 post-stabilization care covered under the guidelines
16 established under paragraph (2);

17 “(D) the organization provides access to appro-
18 priate providers, including credentialed specialists, for
19 medically necessary treatment and services; and

20 “(E) coverage is provided for emergency services
21 (as defined in paragraph (3)) without regard to prior
22 authorization or the emergency care provider’s contrac-
23 tual relationship with the organization.

24 “(2) GUIDELINES RESPECTING COORDINATION OF
25 POST-STABILIZATION CARE.—A MedicarePlus plan shall
26 comply with such guidelines as the Secretary may prescribe
27 relating to promoting efficient and timely coordination of
28 appropriate maintenance and post-stabilization care of an
29 enrollee after the enrollee has been determined to be stable
30 under section 1867.

31 “(3) DEFINITION OF EMERGENCY SERVICES.—In this
32 subsection—

33 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘emergency services’
34 means, with respect to an individual enrolled with an
35 organization, covered inpatient and outpatient services
36 that—

1 “(i) are furnished by a provider that is quali-
2 fied to furnish such services under this title, and

3 “(ii) are needed to evaluate or stabilize an
4 emergency medical condition (as defined in sub-
5 paragraph (B)).

6 “(B) EMERGENCY MEDICAL CONDITION BASED ON
7 PRUDENT LAYPERSON.—The term ‘emergency medical
8 condition’ means a medical condition manifesting itself
9 by acute symptoms of sufficient severity such that a
10 prudent layperson, who possesses an average knowledge
11 of health and medicine, could reasonably expect the ab-
12 sence of immediate medical attention to result in—

13 “(i) placing the health of the individual (or,
14 with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of
15 the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeop-
16 ardy,

17 “(ii) serious impairment to bodily functions, or

18 “(iii) serious dysfunction of any bodily organ
19 or part.

20 “(e) QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—

21 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization
22 must have arrangements, consistent with any regulation,
23 for an ongoing quality assurance program for health care
24 services it provides to individuals enrolled with
25 MedicarePlus plans of the organization.

26 “(2) ELEMENTS OF PROGRAM.—The quality assurance
27 program shall—

28 “(A) stress health outcomes and provide for the
29 collection, analysis, and reporting of data (in accord-
30 ance with a quality measurement system that the Sec-
31 retary recognizes) that will permit measurement of out-
32 comes and other indices of the quality of MedicarePlus
33 plans and organizations;

34 “(B) provide for the establishment of written pro-
35 tocols for utilization review, based on current standards
36 of medical practice;

1 “(C) provide review by physicians and other health
2 care professionals of the process followed in the provi-
3 sion of such health care services;

4 “(D) monitor and evaluate high volume and high
5 risk services and the care of acute and chronic condi-
6 tions;

7 “(E) evaluate the continuity and coordination of
8 care that enrollees receive;

9 “(F) have mechanisms to detect both underutiliza-
10 tion and overutilization of services;

11 “(G) after identifying areas for improvement, es-
12 tablish or alter practice parameters;

13 “(H) take action to improve quality and assesses
14 the effectiveness of such action through systematic fol-
15 lowup;

16 “(I) make available information on quality and
17 outcomes measures to facilitate beneficiary comparison
18 and choice of health coverage options (in such form and
19 on such quality and outcomes measures as the Sec-
20 retary determines to be appropriate);

21 “(J) be evaluated on an ongoing basis as to its ef-
22 fectiveness;

23 “(K) include measures of consumer satisfaction;
24 and

25 “(L) provide the Secretary with such access to in-
26 formation collected as may be appropriate to monitor
27 and ensure the quality of care provided under this part.

28 “(3) EXTERNAL REVIEW.—Each MedicarePlus organi-
29 zation shall, for each MedicarePlus plan it operates, have
30 an agreement with an independent quality review and im-
31 provement organization approved by the Secretary to per-
32 form functions of the type described in sections
33 1154(a)(4)(B) and 1154(a)(14) with respect to services
34 furnished by MedicarePlus plans for which payment is
35 made under this title.

36 “(4) TREATMENT OF ACCREDITATION.—The Secretary
37 shall provide that a MedicarePlus organization is deemed to

1 meet requirements of paragraphs (1) through (3) of this
2 subsection and subsection (h) (relating to confidentiality
3 and accuracy of enrollee records) if the organization is ac-
4 credited (and periodically reaccredited) by a private organi-
5 zation under a process that the Secretary has determined
6 assures that the organization, as a condition of accredita-
7 tion, applies and enforces standards with respect to the re-
8 quirements involved that are no less stringent than the
9 standards established under section 1856 to carry out the
10 respective requirements.

11 “(f) COVERAGE DETERMINATIONS.—

12 “(1) DECISIONS ON NONEMERGENCY CARE.—A
13 MedicarePlus organization shall make determinations re-
14 garding authorization requests for nonemergency care on a
15 timely basis, depending on the urgency of the situation.
16 The organization shall provide notice of any coverage de-
17 nial, which notice shall include a statement of the reasons
18 for the denial and a description of the grievance and ap-
19 peals processes available.

20 “(2) RECONSIDERATIONS.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subsection (g)(4),
22 a reconsideration of a determination of an organization
23 denying coverage shall be made within 30 days of the
24 date of receipt of medical information, but not later
25 than 60 days after the date of the determination.

26 “(B) PHYSICIAN DECISION ON CERTAIN RECON-
27 siderations.—A reconsideration relating to a deter-
28 mination to deny coverage based on a lack of medical
29 necessity shall be made only by a physician with appro-
30 priate expertise who is other than a physician involved
31 in the initial determination.

32 “(g) GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS.—

33 “(1) GRIEVANCE MECHANISM.—Each MedicarePlus
34 organization must provide meaningful procedures for hear-
35 ing and resolving grievances between the organization (in-
36 cluding any entity or individual through which the organi-

1 zation provides health care services) and enrollees with
2 MedicarePlus plans of the organization under this part.

3 “(2) APPEALS.—An enrollee with a MedicarePlus plan
4 of a MedicarePlus organization under this part who is dis-
5 satisfied by reason of the enrollee’s failure to receive any
6 health service to which the enrollee believes the enrollee is
7 entitled and at no greater charge than the enrollee believes
8 the enrollee is required to pay is entitled, if the amount in
9 controversy is \$100 or more, to a hearing before the Sec-
10 retary to the same extent as is provided in section 205(b),
11 and in any such hearing the Secretary shall make the orga-
12 nization a party. If the amount in controversy is \$1,000 or
13 more, the individual or organization shall, upon notifying
14 the other party, be entitled to judicial review of the Sec-
15 retary’s final decision as provided in section 205(g), and
16 both the individual and the organization shall be entitled to
17 be parties to that judicial review. In applying sections
18 205(b) and 205(g) as provided in this paragraph, and in
19 applying section 205(l) thereto, any reference therein to the
20 Commissioner of Social Security or the Social Security Ad-
21 ministration shall be considered a reference to the Sec-
22 retary or the Department of Health and Human Services,
23 respectively.

24 “(3) INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF CERTAIN COVERAGE
25 DENIALS.—The Secretary shall contract with an independ-
26 ent, outside entity to review and resolve reconsiderations
27 that affirm denial of coverage.

28 “(4) EXPEDITED DETERMINATIONS AND RECONSIDER-
29 ATIONS.—

30 “(A) RECEIPT OF REQUESTS.—An enrollee in a
31 MedicarePlus plan may request, either in writing or
32 orally, an expedited determination or reconsideration by
33 the MedicarePlus organization regarding a matter de-
34 scribed in paragraph (2). The organization shall also
35 permit the acceptance of such requests by physicians.

36 “(B) ORGANIZATION PROCEDURES.—

1 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The MedicarePlus organi-
2 zation shall maintain procedures for expediting or-
3 ganization determinations and reconsiderations
4 when, upon request of an enrollee, the organization
5 determines that the application of normal time
6 frames for making a determination (or a reconsid-
7 eration involving a determination) could seriously
8 jeopardize the life or health of the enrollee or the
9 enrollee’s ability to regain maximum function.

10 “(ii) TIMELY RESPONSE.—In an urgent case
11 described in clause (i), the organization shall notify
12 the enrollee (and the physician involved, as appro-
13 priate) of the determination (or determination on
14 the reconsideration) as expeditiously as the enroll-
15 ee’s health condition requires, but not later than 72
16 hours (or 24 hours in the case of a reconsideration)
17 of the time of receipt of the request for the deter-
18 mination or reconsideration (or receipt of the infor-
19 mation necessary to make the determination or re-
20 consideration), or such longer period as the Sec-
21 retary may permit in specified cases.

22 “(h) CONFIDENTIALITY AND ACCURACY OF ENROLLEE
23 RECORDS.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall establish
24 procedures—

25 “(1) to safeguard the privacy of individually identifi-
26 able enrollee information,

27 “(2) to maintain accurate and timely medical records
28 and other health information for enrollees, and

29 “(3) to assure timely access of enrollees to their medi-
30 cal information.

31 “(i) INFORMATION ON ADVANCE DIRECTIVES.—Each
32 MedicarePlus organization shall meet the requirement of sec-
33 tion 1866(f) (relating to maintaining written policies and proce-
34 dures respecting advance directives).

35 “(j) RULES REGARDING PHYSICIAN PARTICIPATION.—

36 “(1) PROCEDURES.—Each MedicarePlus organization
37 shall establish reasonable procedures relating to the partici-

1 pation (under an agreement between a physician and the
 2 organization) of physicians under MedicarePlus plans of-
 3 fered by the organization under this part. Such procedures
 4 shall include—

5 “(A) providing notice of the rules regarding par-
 6 ticipation,

7 “(B) providing written notice of participation deci-
 8 sions that are adverse to physicians, and

9 “(C) providing a process within the organization
 10 for appealing such adverse decisions, including the
 11 presentation of information and views of the physician
 12 regarding such decision.

13 “(2) CONSULTATION IN MEDICAL POLICIES.—A
 14 MedicarePlus organization shall consult with physicians
 15 who have entered into participation agreements with the or-
 16 ganization regarding the organization’s medical policy,
 17 quality, and medical management procedures.

18 “(3) PROHIBITING INTERFERENCE WITH PROVIDER
 19 ADVICE TO ENROLLEES.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—A MedicarePlus organization
 21 (in relation to an individual enrolled under a
 22 MedicarePlus plan offered by the organization under
 23 this part) shall not prohibit or otherwise restrict a cov-
 24 ered health care professional (as defined in subpara-
 25 graph (B)) from advising such an individual who is a
 26 patient of the professional about the health status of
 27 the individual or medical care or treatment for the indi-
 28 vidual’s condition or disease, regardless of whether ben-
 29 efits for such care or treatment are provided under the
 30 plan, if the professional is acting within the lawful
 31 scope of practice.

32 “(B) HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONAL DEFINED.—
 33 For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘health care
 34 professional’ means a physician (as defined in section
 35 1861(r)) or other health care professional if coverage
 36 for the professional’s services is provided under the
 37 MedicarePlus plan for the services of the professional.

1 Such term includes a podiatrist, optometrist, chiro-
2 practor, psychologist, dentist, physician assistant, phys-
3 ical or occupational therapist and therapy assistant,
4 speech-language pathologist, audiologist, registered or
5 licensed practical nurse (including nurse practitioner,
6 clinical nurse specialist, certified registered nurse anes-
7 thetist, and certified nurse-midwife), licensed certified
8 social worker, registered respiratory therapist, and cer-
9 tified respiratory therapy technician.

10 “(4) LIMITATIONS ON PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLANS.—

11 “(A) IN GENERAL.—No MedicarePlus organization
12 may operate any physician incentive plan (as defined in
13 subparagraph (B)) unless the following requirements
14 are met:

15 “(i) No specific payment is made directly or
16 indirectly under the plan to a physician or physi-
17 cian group as an inducement to reduce or limit
18 medically necessary services provided with respect
19 to a specific individual enrolled with the organiza-
20 tion.

21 “(ii) If the plan places a physician or physi-
22 cian group at substantial financial risk (as deter-
23 mined by the Secretary) for services not provided
24 by the physician or physician group, the organiza-
25 tion—

26 “(I) provides stop-loss protection for the
27 physician or group that is adequate and appro-
28 priate, based on standards developed by the
29 Secretary that take into account the number of
30 physicians placed at such substantial financial
31 risk in the group or under the plan and the
32 number of individuals enrolled with the organi-
33 zation who receive services from the physician
34 or group, and

35 “(II) conducts periodic surveys of both in-
36 dividuals enrolled and individuals previously en-
37 rolled with the organization to determine the

1 degree of access of such individuals to services
2 provided by the organization and satisfaction
3 with the quality of such services.

4 “(iii) The organization provides the Secretary
5 with descriptive information regarding the plan,
6 sufficient to permit the Secretary to determine
7 whether the plan is in compliance with the require-
8 ments of this subparagraph.

9 “(B) PHYSICIAN INCENTIVE PLAN DEFINED.—In
10 this paragraph, the term ‘physician incentive plan’
11 means any compensation arrangement between a
12 MedicarePlus organization and a physician or physician
13 group that may directly or indirectly have the effect of
14 reducing or limiting services provided with respect to
15 individuals enrolled with the organization under this
16 part.

17 “(5) LIMITATION ON PROVIDER INDEMNIFICATION.—A
18 MedicarePlus organization may not provide (directly or in-
19 directly) for a provider (or group of providers) to indemnify
20 the organization against any liability resulting from a civil
21 action brought for any damage caused to an enrollee with
22 a MedicarePlus plan of the organization under this part by
23 the organization’s denial of medically necessary care.

24 “(6) LIMITATION ON NON-COMPETE CLAUSE.—A
25 MedicarePlus organization may not (directly or indirectly)
26 seek to enforce any contractual provision which prevents a
27 provider whose contractual obligations to the organization
28 for the provision of services through the organization have
29 ended from joining or forming any competing MedicarePlus
30 organization that is a provider-sponsored organization in
31 the same area.

32 “(k) TREATMENT OF SERVICES FURNISHED BY CERTAIN
33 PROVIDERS.—A physician or other entity (other than a pro-
34 vider of services) that does not have a contract establishing
35 payment amounts for services furnished to an individual en-
36 rolled under this part with a MedicarePlus organization shall
37 accept as payment in full for covered services under this title

1 that are furnished to such an individual the amounts that the
 2 physician or other entity could collect if the individual were not
 3 so enrolled. Any penalty or other provision of law that applies
 4 to such a payment with respect to an individual entitled to ben-
 5 efits under this title (but not enrolled with a MedicarePlus or-
 6 ganization under this part) also applies with respect to an indi-
 7 vidual so enrolled.

8 “(I) DISCLOSURE OF USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOS-
 9 PITALS.—Each MedicarePlus organization shall provide the
 10 Secretary with information on—

11 “(1) the extent to which the organization provides in-
 12 patient and outpatient hospital benefits under this part—

13 “(A) through the use of hospitals that are eligible
 14 for additional payments under section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i)
 15 (relating to so-called DSH hospitals), or

16 “(B) through the use of teaching hospitals that re-
 17 ceive payments under section 1886(h); and

18 “(2) the extent to which differences between payment
 19 rates to different hospitals reflect the disproportionate
 20 share percentage of low-income patients and the presence
 21 of medical residency training programs in those hospitals.

22 “(I) OUT-OF-NETWORK ACCESS.—If an organization offers
 23 to members enrolled under this section one plan which provides
 24 for coverage of services covered under parts A and B primarily
 25 through providers and other persons who are members of a net-
 26 work of providers and other persons who have entered into a
 27 contract with the organization to provide such services, nothing
 28 in this section shall be construed as preventing the organization
 29 from offering such members (at the time of enrollment) an-
 30 other plan which provides for coverage of such items which are
 31 not furnished through such network providers.

32 “PAYMENTS TO MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

33 “SEC. 1853. (a) PAYMENTS TO ORGANIZATIONS.—

34 “(1) MONTHLY PAYMENTS.—

35 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under a contract under sec-
 36 tion 1857 and subject to subsections (e) and (f), the
 37 Secretary shall make monthly payments under this sec-

tion in advance to each MedicarePlus organization, with respect to coverage of an individual under this part in a MedicarePlus payment area for a month, in an amount equal to $\frac{1}{12}$ of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate (as calculated under subsection (c)) with respect to that individual for that area, adjusted for such risk factors as age, disability status, gender, institutional status, and such other factors as the Secretary determines to be appropriate, so as to ensure actuarial equivalence. The Secretary may add to, modify, or substitute for such factors, if such changes will improve the determination of actuarial equivalence.

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR END-STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—The Secretary shall establish separate rates of payment to a MedicarePlus organization with respect to classes of individuals determined to have end-stage renal disease and enrolled in a MedicarePlus plan of the organization. Such rates of payment shall be actuarially equivalent to rates paid to other enrollees in the MedicarePlus payment area (or such other area as specified by the Secretary). In accordance with regulations, the Secretary shall provide for the application of the seventh sentence of section 1881(b)(7) to payments under this section covering the provision of renal dialysis treatment in the same manner as such sentence applies to composite rate payments described in such sentence.

“(2) ADJUSTMENT TO REFLECT NUMBER OF ENROLLEES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of payment under this subsection may be retroactively adjusted to take into account any difference between the actual number of individuals enrolled with an organization under this part and the number of such individuals estimated to be so enrolled in determining the amount of the advance payment.

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ENROLLEES.—

1 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Subject to clause (ii), the
2 Secretary may make retroactive adjustments under
3 subparagraph (A) to take into account individuals
4 enrolled during the period beginning on the date on
5 which the individual enrolls with a MedicarePlus
6 organization under a plan operated, sponsored, or
7 contributed to by the individual’s employer or
8 former employer (or the employer or former em-
9 ployer of the individual’s spouse) and ending on the
10 date on which the individual is enrolled in the orga-
11 nization under this part, except that for purposes
12 of making such retroactive adjustments under this
13 subparagraph, such period may not exceed 90 days.

14 “(ii) EXCEPTION.—No adjustment may be
15 made under clause (i) with respect to any individ-
16 ual who does not certify that the organization pro-
17 vided the individual with the disclosure statement
18 described in section 1852(c) at the time the indi-
19 vidual enrolled with the organization.

20 “(3) ESTABLISHMENT OF RISK ADJUSTMENT FAC-
21 TORS.—

22 “(A) REPORT.—The Secretary shall develop, and
23 submit to Congress by not later than October 1, 1999,
24 a report on, a method of risk adjustment of payment
25 rates under this section that accounts for variations in
26 per capita costs based on health status. Such report
27 shall include an evaluation of such method by an out-
28 side, independent actuary of the actuarial soundness of
29 the proposal.

30 “(B) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to carry out
31 this paragraph, the Secretary shall require
32 MedicarePlus organizations (and eligible organizations
33 with risk-sharing contracts under section 1876) to sub-
34 mit, for periods beginning on or after January 1, 1998,
35 data regarding inpatient hospital services and other
36 services and other information the Secretary deems
37 necessary.

1 “(C) INITIAL IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary
2 shall first provide for implementation of a risk adjust-
3 ment methodology that accounts for variations in per
4 capita costs based on health status and other demo-
5 graphic factors for payments by no later than January
6 1, 2000.

7 “(b) ANNUAL ANNOUNCEMENT OF PAYMENT RATES.—

8 “(1) ANNUAL ANNOUNCEMENT.—The Secretary shall
9 annually determine, and shall announce (in a manner in-
10 tended to provide notice to interested parties) not later
11 than August 1 before the calendar year concerned—

12 “(A) the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate for
13 each MedicarePlus payment area for the year, and

14 “(B) the risk and other factors to be used in ad-
15 justing such rates under subsection (a)(1)(A) for pay-
16 ments for months in that year.

17 “(2) ADVANCE NOTICE OF METHODOLOGICAL
18 CHANGES.—At least 45 days before making the announce-
19 ment under paragraph (1) for a year, the Secretary shall
20 provide for notice to MedicarePlus organizations of pro-
21 posed changes to be made in the methodology from the
22 methodology and assumptions used in the previous an-
23 nouncement and shall provide such organizations an oppor-
24 tunity to comment on such proposed changes.

25 “(3) EXPLANATION OF ASSUMPTIONS.—In each an-
26 nouncement made under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall
27 include an explanation of the assumptions and changes in
28 methodology used in the announcement in sufficient detail
29 so that MedicarePlus organizations can compute monthly
30 adjusted MedicarePlus capitation rates for individuals in
31 each MedicarePlus payment area which is in whole or in
32 part within the service area of such an organization.

33 “(c) CALCULATION OF ANNUAL MEDICAREPLUS CAPITA-
34 TION RATES.—

35 “(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this part, each
36 annual MedicarePlus capitation rate, for a MedicarePlus
37 payment area for a contract year consisting of a calendar

year, is equal to the largest of the amounts specified in the following subparagraphs (A), (B), or (C):

“(A) BLENDED CAPITATION RATE.—The sum of—

“(i) area-specific percentage for the year (as specified under paragraph (2) for the year) of the annual area-specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for the year for the MedicarePlus payment area, as determined under paragraph (3), and

“(ii) national percentage (as specified under paragraph (2) for the year) of the input-price-adjusted annual national MedicarePlus capitation rate for the year, as determined under paragraph (4), multiplied by the payment adjustment factors described in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (5).

“(B) MINIMUM AMOUNT.—12 multiplied by the following amount:

“(i) For 1998, \$350 (but not to exceed, in the case of an area outside the 50 States and the District of Columbia, 150 percent of the annual per capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the area).

“(ii) For a succeeding year, the minimum amount specified in this clause (or clause (i)) for the preceding year increased by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage, specified under paragraph (6) for that succeeding year.

“(C) MINIMUM PERCENTAGE INCREASE.—

“(i) For 1998, the annual per capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the MedicarePlus payment area.

“(ii) For 1999 and 2000, 101 percent of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this paragraph for the area for the previous year.

“(iii) For a subsequent year, 102 percent of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate under this paragraph for the area for the previous year.

1 “(2) AREA-SPECIFIC AND NATIONAL PERCENTAGES.—
 2 For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—

3 “(A) for 1998, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 90
 4 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 10 percent,

5 “(B) for 1999, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 85
 6 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 15 percent,

7 “(C) for 2000, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 80
 8 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 20 percent,

9 “(D) for 2001, the ‘area-specific percentage’ is 75
 10 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is 25 percent,
 11 and

12 “(E) for a year after 2001, the ‘area-specific per-
 13 centage’ is 70 percent and the ‘national percentage’ is
 14 30 percent.

15 “(3) ANNUAL AREA-SPECIFIC MEDICAREPLUS CAPITA-
 16 TION RATE.—

17 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph
 18 (1)(A), subject to subparagraph (B), the annual area-
 19 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for a
 20 MedicarePlus payment area—

21 “(i) for 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
 22 payment for 1997 determined under section
 23 1876(a)(1)(C) for the area, increased by the na-
 24 tional per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage
 25 for 1998 (as defined in paragraph (6)); or

26 “(ii) for a subsequent year is the annual area-
 27 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate for the pre-
 28 vious year determined under this paragraph for the
 29 area, increased by the national per capita
 30 MedicarePlus growth percentage for such subse-
 31 quent year.

32 “(B) REMOVAL OF MEDICAL EDUCATION AND DIS-
 33 PROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FROM
 34 CALCULATION OF ADJUSTED AVERAGE PER CAPITA
 35 COST.—

36 “(i) IN GENERAL.—In determining the area-
 37 specific MedicarePlus capitation rate under sub-

paragraph (A), for a year (beginning with 1998), the annual per capita rate of payment for 1997 determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) shall be adjusted to exclude from the rate the applicable percent (specified in clause (ii)) of the payment adjustments described in subparagraph (C).

“(ii) APPLICABLE PERCENT.—For purposes of clause (i), the applicable percent for—

“(I) 1998 is 20 percent,

“(II) 1999 is 40 percent,

“(III) 2000 is 60 percent,

“(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, and

“(V) a succeeding year is 100 percent.

“(C) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—The payment adjustments described in this subparagraph are payment adjustments which the Secretary estimates were payable during 1997—

“(i) under section 1886(d)(5)(F) for hospitals serving a disproportionate share of low-income patients,

“(ii) for the indirect costs of medical education under section 1886(d)(5)(B), and

“(iii) for direct graduate medical education costs under section 1886(h),

multiplied by a ratio (estimated by the Secretary) of total payments under subsection (h) and section 1858 in 1998 to payments under such subsection and payments under such section in such year for hospitals not reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).

“(4) INPUT-PRICE-ADJUSTED ANNUAL NATIONAL MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A), the input-price-adjusted annual national MedicarePlus capitation rate for a MedicarePlus payment area for a year is equal to the sum, for all the types of medicare services (as classified by the Sec-

retary), of the product (for each such type of service)
of—

“(i) the national standardized annual
MedicarePlus capitation rate (determined under
subparagraph (B)) for the year,

“(ii) the proportion of such rate for the year
which is attributable to such type of services, and

“(iii) an index that reflects (for that year and
that type of services) the relative input price of
such services in the area compared to the national
average input price of such services.

In applying clause (iii), the Secretary shall, subject to
subparagraph (C), apply those indices under this title
that are used in applying (or updating) national pay-
ment rates for specific areas and localities.

“(B) NATIONAL STANDARDIZED ANNUAL
MEDICAREPLUS CAPITATION RATE.—In subparagraph
(A)(i), the ‘national standardized annual MedicarePlus
capitation rate’ for a year is equal to—

“(i) the sum (for all MedicarePlus payment
areas) of the product of—

“(I) the annual area-specific MedicarePlus
capitation rate for that year for the area under
paragraph (3), and

“(II) the average number of medicare
beneficiaries residing in that area in the year,
multiplied by the average of the risk factor
weights used to adjust payments under sub-
section (a)(1)(A) for such beneficiaries in such
area; divided by

“(ii) the sum of the products described in
clause (i)(II) for all areas for that year.

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR 1998.—In applying this
paragraph for 1998—

“(i) medicare services shall be divided into 2
types of services: part A services and part B serv-
ices;

1 “(ii) the proportions described in subpara-
2 graph (A)(ii)—

3 “(I) for part A services shall be the ratio
4 (expressed as a percentage) of the national av-
5 erage annual per capita rate of payment for
6 part A for 1997 to the total national average
7 annual per capita rate of payment for parts A
8 and B for 1997, and

9 “(II) for part B services shall be 100 per-
10 cent minus the ratio described in subclause (I);

11 “(iii) for part A services, 70 percent of pay-
12 ments attributable to such services shall be ad-
13 justed by the index used under section
14 1886(d)(3)(E) to adjust payment rates for relative
15 hospital wage levels for hospitals located in the
16 payment area involved;

17 “(iv) for part B services—

18 “(I) 66 percent of payments attributable
19 to such services shall be adjusted by the index
20 of the geographic area factors under section
21 1848(e) used to adjust payment rates for phy-
22 sicians’ services furnished in the payment area,
23 and

24 “(II) of the remaining 34 percent of the
25 amount of such payments, 40 percent shall be
26 adjusted by the index described in clause (iii);
27 and

28 “(v) the index values shall be computed based
29 only on the beneficiary population who are 65 years
30 of age or older and who are not determined to have
31 end stage renal disease.

32 The Secretary may continue to apply the rules de-
33 scribed in this subparagraph (or similar rules) for
34 1999.

35 “(5) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT BUDGET NEUTRALITY
36 FACTORS.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(A)—

1 “(A) BLENDED RATE PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT FAC-
2 TOR.—For each year, the Secretary shall compute a
3 blended rate payment adjustment factor such that, not
4 taking into account subparagraphs (B) and (C) of
5 paragraph (1) and the application of the payment ad-
6 justment factor described in subparagraph (B) but tak-
7 ing into account paragraph (7), the aggregate of the
8 payments that would be made under this part is equal
9 to the aggregate payments that would have been made
10 under this part (not taking into account such subpara-
11 graphs and such other adjustment factor) if the area-
12 specific percentage under paragraph (1) for the year
13 had been 100 percent and the national percentage had
14 been 0 percent.

15 “(B) FLOOR-AND-MINIMUM-UPDATE PAYMENT AD-
16 JUSTMENT FACTOR.—For each year, the Secretary
17 shall compute a floor-and-minimum-update payment
18 adjustment factor so that, taking into account the ap-
19 plication of the blended rate payment adjustment factor
20 under subparagraph (A) and subparagraphs (B) and
21 (C) of paragraph (1) and the application of the adjust-
22 ment factor under this subparagraph, the aggregate of
23 the payments under this part shall not exceed the ag-
24 gregate payments that would have been made under
25 this part if subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph
26 (1) did not apply and if the floor-and-minimum-update
27 payment adjustment factor under this subparagraph
28 was 1.

29 “(6) NATIONAL PER CAPITA MEDICAREPLUS GROWTH
30 PERCENTAGE DEFINED.—

31 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the ‘national per
32 capita MedicarePlus growth percentage’ for a year is
33 the percentage determined by the Secretary, by April
34 30th before the beginning of the year involved, to re-
35 flect the Secretary’s estimate of the projected per cap-
36 ita rate of growth in expenditures under this title for
37 an individual entitled to benefits under part A and en-

rolled under part B, reduced by the number of percentage points specified in subparagraph (B) for the year. Separate determinations may be made for aged enrollees, disabled enrollees, and enrollees with end-stage renal disease. Such percentage shall include an adjustment for over or under projection in the growth percentage for previous years.

“(B) ADJUSTMENT.—The number of percentage points specified in this subparagraph is—

“(i) for 1998, 0.5 percentage points,

“(ii) for 1999, 0.5 percentage points,

“(iii) for 2000, 0.5 percentage points,

“(iv) for 2001, 0.5 percentage points,

“(v) for 2002, 0.5 percentage points, and

“(vi) for a year after 2002, 0 percentage points.

“(7) TREATMENT OF AREAS WITH HIGHLY VARIABLE PAYMENT RATES.—In the case of a MedicarePlus payment area for which the annual per capita rate of payment determined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for 1997 varies by more than 20 percent from such rate for 1996, for purposes of this subsection the Secretary may substitute for such rate for 1997 a rate that is more representative of the costs of the enrollees in the area.

“(d) MEDICAREPLUS PAYMENT AREA DEFINED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, except as provided in paragraph (3), the term ‘MedicarePlus payment area’ means a county, or equivalent area specified by the Secretary.

“(2) RULE FOR ESRD BENEFICIARIES.—In the case of individuals who are determined to have end stage renal disease, the MedicarePlus payment area shall be a State or such other payment area as the Secretary specifies.

“(3) GEOGRAPHIC ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Upon written request of the chief executive officer of a State for a contract year (beginning after 1998) made at least 7 months before

1 the beginning of the year, the Secretary shall make a
2 geographic adjustment to a MedicarePlus payment area
3 in the State otherwise determined under paragraph
4 (1)—

5 “(i) to a single statewide MedicarePlus pay-
6 ment area,

7 “(ii) to the metropolitan based system de-
8 scribed in subparagraph (C), or

9 “(iii) to consolidating into a single
10 MedicarePlus payment area noncontiguous counties
11 (or equivalent areas described in paragraph (1))
12 within a State.

13 Such adjustment shall be effective for payments for
14 months beginning with January of the year following
15 the year in which the request is received.

16 “(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—In the
17 case of a State requesting an adjustment under this
18 paragraph, the Secretary shall adjust the payment
19 rates otherwise established under this section for
20 MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in a manner
21 so that the aggregate of the payments under this sec-
22 tion in the State shall not exceed the aggregate pay-
23 ments that would have been made under this section
24 for MedicarePlus payment areas in the State in the ab-
25 sence of the adjustment under this paragraph.

26 “(C) METROPOLITAN BASED SYSTEM.—The met-
27 ropolitan based system described in this subparagraph
28 is one in which—

29 “(i) all the portions of each metropolitan sta-
30 tistical area in the State or in the case of a consoli-
31 dated metropolitan statistical area, all of the por-
32 tions of each primary metropolitan statistical area
33 within the consolidated area within the State, are
34 treated as a single MedicarePlus payment area, and

35 “(ii) all areas in the State that do not fall
36 within a metropolitan statistical area are treated as
37 a single MedicarePlus payment area.

“(D) AREAS.—In subparagraph (C), the terms ‘metropolitan statistical area’, ‘consolidated metropolitan statistical area’, and ‘primary metropolitan statistical area’ mean any area designated as such by the Secretary of Commerce.

“(e) SPECIAL RULES FOR INDIVIDUALS ELECTING MSA PLANS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the amount of the monthly premium for an MSA plan for a MedicarePlus payment area for a year is less than $\frac{1}{12}$ of the annual MedicarePlus capitation rate applied under this section for the area and year involved, the Secretary shall deposit an amount equal to 100 percent of such difference in a MedicarePlus MSA established (and, if applicable, designated) by the individual under paragraph (2).

“(2) ESTABLISHMENT AND DESIGNATION OF MEDICAREPLUS MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT AS REQUIREMENT FOR PAYMENT OF CONTRIBUTION.—In the case of an individual who has elected coverage under an MSA plan, no payment shall be made under paragraph (1) on behalf of an individual for a month unless the individual—

“(A) has established before the beginning of the month (or by such other deadline as the Secretary may specify) a MedicarePlus MSA (as defined in section 138(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), and

“(B) if the individual has established more than one such MedicarePlus MSA, has designated one of such accounts as the individual’s MedicarePlus MSA for purposes of this part.

Under rules under this section, such an individual may change the designation of such account under subparagraph (B) for purposes of this part.

“(3) LUMP SUM DEPOSIT OF MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNT CONTRIBUTION.—In the case of an individual electing an MSA plan effective beginning with a month in a year, the amount of the contribution to the MedicarePlus MSA on behalf of the individual for that month and all

1 successive months in the year shall be deposited during
2 that first month. In the case of a termination of such an
3 election as of a month before the end of a year, the Sec-
4 retary shall provide for a procedure for the recovery of de-
5 posits attributable to the remaining months in the year.

6 “(f) PAYMENTS FROM TRUST FUND.—The payment to a
7 MedicarePlus organization under this section for individuals en-
8 rolled under this part with the organization and payments to
9 a MedicarePlus MSA under subsection (e)(1)(B) shall be made
10 from the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and the Fed-
11 eral Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund in such pro-
12 portion as the Secretary determines reflects the relative weight
13 that benefits under part A and under part B represents of the
14 actuarial value of the total benefits under this title. Monthly
15 payments otherwise payable under this section for October
16 2001 shall be paid on the last business day of September 2001.

17 “(g) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN INPATIENT HOSPITAL
18 STAYS.—In the case of an individual who is receiving inpatient
19 hospital services from a subsection (d) hospital (as defined in
20 section 1886(d)(1)(B)) as of the effective date of the individ-
21 ual’s—

22 “(1) election under this part of a MedicarePlus plan
23 offered by a MedicarePlus organization—

24 “(A) payment for such services until the date of
25 the individual’s discharge shall be made under this title
26 through the MedicarePlus plan or the medicare fee-for-
27 service program option described in section
28 1851(a)(1)(A) (as the case may be) elected before the
29 election with such organization,

30 “(B) the elected organization shall not be finan-
31 cially responsible for payment for such services until
32 the date after the date of the individual’s discharge,
33 and

34 “(C) the organization shall nonetheless be paid the
35 full amount otherwise payable to the organization
36 under this part; or

1 “(2) termination of election with respect to a
2 MedicarePlus organization under this part—

3 “(A) the organization shall be financially respon-
4 sible for payment for such services after such date and
5 until the date of the individual’s discharge,

6 “(B) payment for such services during the stay
7 shall not be made under section 1886(d) or by any suc-
8 ceeding MedicarePlus organization, and

9 “(C) the terminated organization shall not receive
10 any payment with respect to the individual under this
11 part during the period the individual is not enrolled.

12 “PREMIUMS

13 “SEC. 1854. (a) SUBMISSION AND CHARGING OF PRE-
14 MIUMS.—

15 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), each
16 MedicarePlus organization shall file with the Secretary
17 each year, in a form and manner and at a time specified
18 by the Secretary—

19 “(A) the amount of the monthly premium for cov-
20 erage for services under section 1852(a) under each
21 MedicarePlus plan it offers under this part in each
22 MedicarePlus payment area (as defined in section
23 1853(d)) in which the plan is being offered; and

24 “(B) the enrollment capacity in relation to the
25 plan in each such area.

26 “(2) TERMINOLOGY.—In this part—

27 “(A) the term ‘monthly premium’ means, with re-
28 spect to a MedicarePlus plan offered by a MedicarePlus
29 organization, the monthly premium filed under para-
30 graph (1), not taking into account the amount of any
31 payment made toward the premium under section
32 1853; and

33 “(B) the term ‘net monthly premium’ means, with
34 respect to such a plan and an individual enrolled with
35 the plan, the premium (as defined in subparagraph
36 (A)) for the plan reduced by the amount of payment
37 made toward such premium under section 1853.

1 “(b) MONTHLY PREMIUM CHARGED.—The monthly
2 amount of the premium charged by a MedicarePlus organiza-
3 tion for a MedicarePlus plan offered in a MedicarePlus pay-
4 ment area to an individual under this part shall be equal to the
5 net monthly premium plus any monthly premium charged in
6 accordance with subsection (e)(2) for supplemental benefits.

7 “(c) UNIFORM PREMIUM.—The monthly premium and
8 monthly amount charged under subsection (b) of a
9 MedicarePlus organization under this part may not vary among
10 individuals who reside in the same MedicarePlus payment area.

11 “(d) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF IMPOSING PREMIUMS.—
12 Each MedicarePlus organization shall permit the payment of
13 net monthly premiums on a monthly basis and may terminate
14 election of individuals for a MedicarePlus plan for failure to
15 make premium payments only in accordance with section
16 1851(g)(3)(B)(i). A MedicarePlus organization is not author-
17 ized to provide for cash or other monetary rebates as an in-
18 ducement for enrollment or otherwise.

19 “(e) LIMITATION ON ENROLLEE COST-SHARING.—

20 “(1) FOR BASIC AND ADDITIONAL BENEFITS.—Except
21 as provided in paragraph (2), in no event may—

22 “(A) the net monthly premium (multiplied by 12)
23 and the actuarial value of the deductibles, coinsurance,
24 and copayments applicable on average to individuals
25 enrolled under this part with a MedicarePlus plan of an
26 organization with respect to required benefits described
27 in section 1852(a)(1) and additional benefits (if any)
28 required under subsection (f)(1) for a year, exceed

29 “(B) the actuarial value of the deductibles, coin-
30 surance, and copayments that would be applicable on
31 average to individuals entitled to benefits under part A
32 and enrolled under part B if they were not members of
33 a MedicarePlus organization for the year.

34 “(2) FOR SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS.—If the
35 MedicarePlus organization provides to its members enrolled
36 under this part supplemental benefits described in section
37 1852(a)(3), the sum of the monthly premium rate (multi-

plied by 12) charged for such supplemental benefits and the actuarial value of its deductibles, coinsurance, and co-payments charged with respect to such benefits may not exceed the adjusted community rate for such benefits (as defined in subsection (f)(4)).

“(3) EXCEPTION FOR MSA PLANS.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) do not apply to an MSA plan.

“(4) DETERMINATION ON OTHER BASIS.—If the Secretary determines that adequate data are not available to determine the actuarial value under paragraph (1)(A) or (2), the Secretary may determine such amount with respect to all individuals in the MedicarePlus payment area, the State, or in the United States, eligible to enroll in the MedicarePlus plan involved under this part or on the basis of other appropriate data.

“(f) REQUIREMENT FOR ADDITIONAL BENEFITS.—

“(1) REQUIREMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization (in relation to a MedicarePlus plan it offers) shall provide that if there is an excess amount (as defined in subparagraph (B)) for the plan for a contract year, subject to the succeeding provisions of this subsection, the organization shall provide to individuals such additional benefits (as the organization may specify) in a value which is at least equal to the adjusted excess amount (as defined in subparagraph (C)).

“(B) EXCESS AMOUNT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the ‘excess amount’, for an organization for a plan, is the amount (if any) by which—

“(i) the average of the capitation payments made to the organization under section 1853 for the plan at the beginning of contract year, exceeds

“(ii) the actuarial value of the required benefits described in section 1852(a)(1) under the plan for individuals under this part, as determined based upon an adjusted community rate described in paragraph (5) (as reduced for the actuarial value

1 of the coinsurance and deductibles under parts A
2 and B).

3 “(C) ADJUSTED EXCESS AMOUNT.—For purposes
4 of this paragraph, the ‘adjusted excess amount’, for an
5 organization for a plan, is the excess amount reduced
6 to reflect any amount withheld and reserved for the or-
7 ganization for the year under paragraph (3).

8 “(D) NO APPLICATION TO MSA PLANS.—Subpara-
9 graph (A) shall not apply to an MSA plan.

10 “(E) UNIFORM APPLICATION.—This paragraph
11 shall be applied uniformly for all enrollees for a plan
12 in a MedicarePlus payment area.

13 “(F) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this subsection
14 shall be construed as preventing a MedicarePlus orga-
15 nization from providing health care benefits that are in
16 addition to the benefits otherwise required to be pro-
17 vided under this paragraph and from imposing a pre-
18 mium for such additional benefits.

19 “(2) STABILIZATION FUND.—A MedicarePlus organi-
20 zation may provide that a part of the value of an excess
21 amount described in paragraph (1) be withheld and re-
22 served in the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund and
23 in the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust
24 Fund (in such proportions as the Secretary determines to
25 be appropriate) by the Secretary for subsequent annual
26 contract periods, to the extent required to stabilize and pre-
27 vent undue fluctuations in the additional benefits offered in
28 those subsequent periods by the organization in accordance
29 with such paragraph. Any of such value of the amount re-
30 served which is not provided as additional benefits de-
31 scribed in paragraph (1)(A) to individuals electing the
32 MedicarePlus plan of the organization in accordance with
33 such paragraph prior to the end of such periods, shall re-
34 vert for the use of such trust funds.

35 “(3) DETERMINATION BASED ON INSUFFICIENT
36 DATA.—For purposes of this subsection, if the Secretary
37 finds that there is insufficient enrollment experience (in-

cluding no enrollment experience in the case of a provider-sponsored organization) to determine an average of the capitation payments to be made under this part at the beginning of a contract period, the Secretary may determine such an average based on the enrollment experience of other contracts entered into under this part.

“(4) ADJUSTED COMMUNITY RATE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, subject to subparagraph (B), the term ‘adjusted community rate’ for a service or services means, at the election of a MedicarePlus organization, either—

“(i) the rate of payment for that service or services which the Secretary annually determines would apply to an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan under this part if the rate of payment were determined under a ‘community rating system’ (as defined in section 1302(8) of the Public Health Service Act, other than subparagraph (C)), or

“(ii) such portion of the weighted aggregate premium, which the Secretary annually estimates would apply to such an individual, as the Secretary annually estimates is attributable to that service or services,

but adjusted for differences between the utilization characteristics of the individuals electing coverage under this part and the utilization characteristics of the other enrollees with the plan (or, if the Secretary finds that adequate data are not available to adjust for those differences, the differences between the utilization characteristics of individuals selecting other MedicarePlus coverage, or MedicarePlus eligible individuals in the area, in the State, or in the United States, eligible to elect MedicarePlus coverage under this part and the utilization characteristics of the rest of the population in the area, in the State, or in the United States, respectively).

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus organization that is a provider-sponsored organization, the adjusted community rate under subparagraph (A) for a MedicarePlus plan of the organization may be computed (in a manner specified by the Secretary) using data in the general commercial marketplace or (during a transition period) based on the costs incurred by the organization in providing such a plan.

“(g) PERIODIC AUDITING.—The Secretary shall provide for the annual auditing of the financial records (including data relating to medicare utilization, costs, and computation of the adjusted community rate) of at least one-third of the MedicarePlus organizations offering MedicarePlus plans under this part. The Comptroller General shall monitoring auditing activities conducted under this subsection.

“(h) PROHIBITION OF STATE IMPOSITION OF PREMIUM TAXES.—No State may impose a premium tax or similar tax with respect to premiums on MedicarePlus plans or the offering of such plans.

“ORGANIZATIONAL AND FINANCIAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS; PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS

“SEC. 1855. (a) ORGANIZED AND LICENSED UNDER STATE LAW.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), a MedicarePlus organization shall be organized and licensed under State law as a risk-bearing entity eligible to offer health insurance or health benefits coverage in each State in which it offers a MedicarePlus plan.

“(2) SPECIAL EXCEPTION FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a provider-sponsored organization that seeks to offer a MedicarePlus plan in a State, the Secretary shall waive the requirement of paragraph (1) that the organization be licensed in that State if—

1 “(i) the organization files an application for
2 such waiver with the Secretary, and

3 “(ii) the Secretary determines, based on the
4 application and other evidence presented to the
5 Secretary, that any of the grounds for approval of
6 the application described in subparagraph (B), (C),
7 or (D) has been met.

8 “(B) FAILURE TO ACT ON LICENSURE APPLICA-
9 TION ON A TIMELY BASIS.—A ground for approval of
10 such a waiver application is that the State has failed
11 to complete action on a licensing application of the or-
12 ganization within 90 days of the date of the State’s re-
13 ceipt of the application. No period before the date of
14 the enactment of this section shall be included in deter-
15 mining such 90-day period.

16 “(C) DENIAL OF APPLICATION BASED ON DIS-
17 CRIMINATORY TREATMENT.—A ground for approval of
18 such a waiver application is that the State has denied
19 such a licensing application and—

20 “(i) the State has imposed documentation or
21 information requirements not related to solvency
22 requirements that are not generally applicable to
23 other entities engaged in substantially similar busi-
24 ness, or

25 “(ii) the standards or review process imposed
26 by the State as a condition of approval of the li-
27 cense imposes any material requirements, proce-
28 dures, or standards (other than requirements and
29 standards relating to solvency) to such organiza-
30 tions that are not generally applicable to other enti-
31 ties engaged in substantially similar business.

32 “(D) DENIAL OF APPLICATION BASED ON APPLI-
33 CATION OF SOLVENCY REQUIREMENTS.—A ground for
34 approval of such a waiver application is that the State
35 has denied such a licensing application based (in whole
36 or in part) on the organization’s failure to meet appli-
37 cable solvency requirements and—

1 “(i) such requirements are not the same as the
2 solvency standards established under section
3 1856(a); or

4 “(ii) the State has imposed as a condition of
5 approval of the license any documentation or infor-
6 mation requirements relating to solvency or other
7 material requirements, procedures, or standards re-
8 lating to solvency that are different from the re-
9 quirements, procedures, and standards applied by
10 the Secretary under subsection (d)(2).

11 For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘solvency
12 requirements’ means requirements relating to solvency
13 and other matters covered under the standards estab-
14 lished under section 1856(a).

15 “(E) TREATMENT OF WAIVER.—In the case of a
16 waiver granted under this paragraph for a provider-
17 sponsored organization—

18 “(i) the waiver shall be effective for a 36-
19 month period, except it may be renewed based on
20 a subsequent application filed during the last 6
21 months of such period, and

22 “(ii) any provisions of State law which relate
23 to the licensing of the organization and which pro-
24 hibit the organization from providing coverage pur-
25 suant to a contract under this part shall be super-
26 seded.

27 Nothing in this subparagraph shall be construed as
28 limiting the number of times such a waiver may be re-
29 newed.

30 “(F) PROMPT ACTION ON APPLICATION.—The
31 Secretary shall grant or deny such a waiver application
32 within 60 days after the date the Secretary determines
33 that a substantially complete application has been filed.
34 Nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing
35 an organization which has had such a waiver applica-
36 tion denied from submitting a subsequent waiver appli-
37 cation.

1 “(3) EXCEPTION IF REQUIRED TO OFFER MORE THAN
2 MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to
3 a MedicarePlus organization in a State if the State re-
4 quires the organization, as a condition of licensure, to offer
5 any product or plan other than a MedicarePlus plan.

6 “(4) LICENSURE DOES NOT SUBSTITUTE FOR OR CON-
7 STITUTE CERTIFICATION.—The fact that an organization is
8 licensed in accordance with paragraph (1) does not deem
9 the organization to meet other requirements imposed under
10 this part.

11 “(b) PREPAID PAYMENT.—A MedicarePlus organization
12 shall be compensated (except for premiums, deductibles, coin-
13 surance, and copayments) for the provision of health care serv-
14 ices to enrolled members under the contract under this part by
15 a payment which is paid on a periodic basis without regard to
16 the date the health care services are provided and which is
17 fixed without regard to the frequency, extent, or kind of health
18 care service actually provided to a member.

19 “(c) ASSUMPTION OF FULL FINANCIAL RISK.—The
20 MedicarePlus organization shall assume full financial risk on a
21 prospective basis for the provision of the health care services
22 (except, at the election of the organization, hospice care) for
23 which benefits are required to be provided under section
24 1852(a)(1), except that the organization—

25 “(1) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
26 ments for the cost of providing to any enrolled member
27 such services the aggregate value of which exceeds \$5,000
28 in any year,

29 “(2) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
30 ments for the cost of such services provided to its enrolled
31 members other than through the organization because med-
32 ical necessity required their provision before they could be
33 secured through the organization,

34 “(3) may obtain insurance or make other arrange-
35 ments for not more than 90 percent of the amount by
36 which its costs for any of its fiscal years exceed 115 per-
37 cent of its income for such fiscal year, and

“(4) may make arrangements with physicians or other health professionals, health care institutions, or any combination of such individuals or institutions to assume all or part of the financial risk on a prospective basis for the provision of basic health services by the physicians or other health professionals or through the institutions.

“(d) CERTIFICATION OF PROVISION AGAINST RISK OF INSOLVENCY FOR UNLICENSED PSOS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organization that is a provider-sponsored organization, that is not licensed by a State under subsection (a), and for which a waiver application has been approved under subsection (a)(2), shall meet standards established under section 1856(a) relating to the financial solvency and capital adequacy of the organization.

“(2) CERTIFICATION PROCESS FOR SOLVENCY STANDARDS FOR PSOS.—The Secretary shall establish a process for the receipt and approval of applications of a provider-sponsored organization described in paragraph (1) for certification (and periodic recertification) of the organization as meeting such solvency standards. Under such process, the Secretary shall act upon such an application not later than 60 days after the date the application has been received.

“(e) PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATION DEFINED.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In this part, the term ‘provider-sponsored organization’ means a public or private entity—

“(A) that is established or organized by a health care provider, or group of affiliated health care providers,

“(B) that provides a substantial proportion (as defined by the Secretary in accordance with paragraph (2)) of the health care items and services under the contract under this part directly through the provider or affiliated group of providers, and

“(C) with respect to which those affiliated providers that share, directly or indirectly, substantial finan-

1 cial risk with respect to the provision of such items and
2 services have at least a majority financial interest in
3 the entity.

4 “(2) SUBSTANTIAL PROPORTION.—In defining what is
5 a ‘substantial proportion’ for purposes of paragraph (1)(B),
6 the Secretary—

7 “(A) shall take into account (i) the need for such
8 an organization to assume responsibility for a substan-
9 tial proportion of services in order to assure financial
10 stability and (ii) the practical difficulties in such an or-
11 ganization integrating a very wide range of service pro-
12 viders; and

13 “(B) may vary such proportion based upon rel-
14 evant differences among organizations, such as their lo-
15 cation in an urban or rural area.

16 “(3) AFFILIATION.—For purposes of this subsection, a
17 provider is ‘affiliated’ with another provider if, through
18 contract, ownership, or otherwise—

19 “(A) one provider, directly or indirectly, controls,
20 is controlled by, or is under common control with the
21 other,

22 “(B) both providers are part of a controlled group
23 of corporations under section 1563 of the Internal Rev-
24 enue Code of 1986, or

25 “(C) both providers are part of an affiliated serv-
26 ice group under section 414 of such Code.

27 “(4) CONTROL.—For purposes of paragraph (3), con-
28 trol is presumed to exist if one party, directly or indirectly,
29 owns, controls, or holds the power to vote, or proxies for,
30 not less than 51 percent of the voting rights or governance
31 rights of another.

32 “(5) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER DEFINED.—In this sub-
33 section, the term ‘health care provider’ means—

34 “(A) any individual who is engaged in the delivery
35 of health care services in a State and who is required
36 by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by

1 the State to engage in the delivery of such services in
2 the State, and

3 “(B) any entity that is engaged in the delivery of
4 health care services in a State and that, if it is required
5 by State law or regulation to be licensed or certified by
6 the State to engage in the delivery of such services in
7 the State, is so licensed.

8 “(6) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue regula-
9 tions to carry out this subsection.

10 “ESTABLISHMENT OF STANDARDS

11 “SEC. 1856. (a) ESTABLISHMENT OF SOLVENCY STAND-
12 ARDS FOR PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATIONS.—

13 “(1) ESTABLISHMENT.—

14 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish,
15 on an expedited basis and using a negotiated rule-
16 making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of
17 title 5, United States Code, standards described in sec-
18 tion 1855(d)(1) (relating to the financial solvency and
19 capital adequacy of the organization) that entities must
20 meet to qualify as provider-sponsored organizations
21 under this part.

22 “(B) FACTORS TO CONSIDER FOR SOLVENCY
23 STANDARDS.—In establishing solvency standards under
24 subparagraph (A) for provider-sponsored organizations,
25 the Secretary shall consult with interested parties and
26 shall take into account—

27 “(i) the delivery system assets of such an or-
28 ganization and ability of such an organization to
29 provide services directly to enrollees through affili-
30 ated providers, and

31 “(ii) alternative means of protecting against
32 insolvency, including reinsurance, unrestricted sur-
33 plus, letters of credit, guarantees, organizational
34 insurance coverage, partnerships with other li-
35 censed entities, and valuation attributable to the
36 ability of such an organization to meet its service
37 obligations through direct delivery of care.

1 “(C) ENROLLEE PROTECTION AGAINST INSOL-
2 VENCY.—Such standards shall include provisions to
3 prevent enrollees from being held liable to any person
4 or entity for the MedicarePlus organization’s debts in
5 the event of the organization’s insolvency.

6 “(2) PUBLICATION OF NOTICE.—In carrying out the
7 rulemaking process under this subsection, the Secretary,
8 after consultation with the National Association of Insur-
9 ance Commissioners, the American Academy of Actuaries,
10 organizations representative of medicare beneficiaries, and
11 other interested parties, shall publish the notice provided
12 for under section 564(a) of title 5, United States Code, by
13 not later than 45 days after the date of the enactment of
14 this section.

15 “(3) TARGET DATE FOR PUBLICATION OF RULE.—As
16 part of the notice under paragraph (2), and for purposes
17 of this subsection, the ‘target date for publication’ (referred
18 to in section 564(a)(5) of such title) shall be April 1, 1998.

19 “(4) ABBREVIATED PERIOD FOR SUBMISSION OF COM-
20 MENTS.—In applying section 564(c) of such title under this
21 subsection, ‘15 days’ shall be substituted for ‘30 days’.

22 “(5) APPOINTMENT OF NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING
23 COMMITTEE AND FACILITATOR.—The Secretary shall pro-
24 vide for—

25 “(A) the appointment of a negotiated rulemaking
26 committee under section 565(a) of such title by not
27 later than 30 days after the end of the comment period
28 provided for under section 564(c) of such title (as
29 shortened under paragraph (4)), and

30 “(B) the nomination of a facilitator under section
31 566(c) of such title by not later than 10 days after the
32 date of appointment of the committee.

33 “(6) PRELIMINARY COMMITTEE REPORT.—The nego-
34 tiated rulemaking committee appointed under paragraph
35 (5) shall report to the Secretary, by not later than January
36 1, 1998, regarding the committee’s progress on achieving
37 a consensus with regard to the rulemaking proceeding and

1 whether such consensus is likely to occur before one month
2 before the target date for publication of the rule. If the
3 committee reports that the committee has failed to make
4 significant progress towards such consensus or is unlikely
5 to reach such consensus by the target date, the Secretary
6 may terminate such process and provide for the publication
7 of a rule under this subsection through such other methods
8 as the Secretary may provide.

9 “(7) FINAL COMMITTEE REPORT.—If the committee is
10 not terminated under paragraph (6), the rulemaking com-
11 mittee shall submit a report containing a proposed rule by
12 not later than one month before the target date of publica-
13 tion.

14 “(8) INTERIM, FINAL EFFECT.—The Secretary shall
15 publish a rule under this subsection in the Federal Register
16 by not later than the target date of publication. Such rule
17 shall be effective and final immediately on an interim basis,
18 but is subject to change and revision after public notice and
19 opportunity for a period (of not less than 60 days) for pub-
20 lic comment. In connection with such rule, the Secretary
21 shall specify the process for the timely review and approval
22 of applications of entities to be certified as provider-spon-
23 sored organizations pursuant to such rules and consistent
24 with this subsection.

25 “(9) PUBLICATION OF RULE AFTER PUBLIC COM-
26 MENT.—The Secretary shall provide for consideration of
27 such comments and republication of such rule by not later
28 than 1 year after the target date of publication.

29 “(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF OTHER STANDARDS.—

30 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish by
31 regulation other standards (not described in subsection (a))
32 for MedicarePlus organizations and plans consistent with,
33 and to carry out, this part.

34 “(2) USE OF CURRENT STANDARDS.—Consistent with
35 the requirements of this part, standards established under
36 this subsection shall be based on standards established
37 under section 1876 to carry out analogous provisions of

1 such section. The Secretary shall also consider State model
2 and other standards relating to consumer protection and
3 assuring quality of care.

4 “(3) USE OF INTERIM STANDARDS.—For the period in
5 which this part is in effect and standards are being devel-
6 oped and established under the preceding provisions of this
7 subsection, the Secretary shall provide by not later than
8 June 1, 1998, for the application of such interim standards
9 (without regard to any requirements for notice and public
10 comment) as may be appropriate to provide for the exped-
11 ited implementation of this part. Such interim standards
12 shall not apply after the date standards are established
13 under the preceding provisions of this subsection.

14 “(4) APPLICATION OF NEW STANDARDS TO ENTITIES
15 WITH A CONTRACT.—In the case of a MedicarePlus organi-
16 zation with a contract in effect under this part at the time
17 standards applicable to the organization under this section
18 are changed, the organization may elect not to have such
19 changes apply to the organization until the end of the cur-
20 rent contract year (or, if there is less than 6 months re-
21 maining in the contract year, until 1 year after the end of
22 the current contract year).

23 “(5) RELATION TO STATE LAWS.—The standards es-
24 tablished under this subsection shall supersede any State
25 law or regulation with respect to MedicarePlus plans which
26 are offered by MedicarePlus organizations under this part
27 to the extent such law or regulation is inconsistent with
28 such standards.

29 “CONTRACTS WITH MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS

30 “SEC. 1857. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not
31 permit the election under section 1851 of a MedicarePlus plan
32 offered by a MedicarePlus organization under this part, and no
33 payment shall be made under section 1853 to an organization,
34 unless the Secretary has entered into a contract under this sec-
35 tion with the organization with respect to the offering of such
36 plan. Such a contract with an organization may cover more
37 than one MedicarePlus plan. Such contract shall provide that

1 the organization agrees to comply with the applicable require-
2 ments and standards of this part and the terms and conditions
3 of payment as provided for in this part.

4 “(b) MINIMUM ENROLLMENT REQUIREMENTS.—

5 “(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraphs (2) and
6 (3), the Secretary may not enter into a contract under this
7 section with a MedicarePlus organization unless the organi-
8 zation has at least 5,000 individuals (or 1,500 individuals
9 in the case of an organization that is a provider-sponsored
10 organization) who are receiving health benefits through the
11 organization, except that the standards under section 1856
12 may permit the organization to have a lesser number of
13 beneficiaries (but not less than 500 in the case of an orga-
14 nization that is a provider-sponsored organization) if the
15 organization primarily serves individuals residing outside of
16 urbanized areas.

17 “(2) EXCEPTION FOR MSA PLAN.—Paragraph (1) shall
18 not apply with respect to a contract that relates only to an
19 MSA plan.

20 “(3) ALLOWING TRANSITION.—The Secretary may
21 waive the requirement of paragraph (1) during the first 3
22 contract years with respect to an organization.

23 “(c) CONTRACT PERIOD AND EFFECTIVENESS.—

24 “(1) PERIOD.—Each contract under this section shall
25 be for a term of at least one year, as determined by the
26 Secretary, and may be made automatically renewable from
27 term to term in the absence of notice by either party of in-
28 tention to terminate at the end of the current term.

29 “(2) TERMINATION AUTHORITY.—In accordance with
30 procedures established under subsection (g), the Secretary
31 may at any time terminate any such contract or may im-
32 pose the intermediate sanctions described in an applicable
33 paragraph of subsection (g)(3) on the MedicarePlus organi-
34 zation if the Secretary determines that the organization—

35 “(A) has failed substantially to carry out the con-
36 tract;

1 “(B) is carrying out the contract in a manner in-
2 consistent with the efficient and effective administra-
3 tion of this part; or

4 “(C) no longer substantially meets the applicable
5 conditions of this part.

6 “(3) EFFECTIVE DATE OF CONTRACTS.—The effective
7 date of any contract executed pursuant to this section shall
8 be specified in the contract, except that in no case shall a
9 contract under this section which provides for coverage
10 under an MSA plan be effective before January 1999 with
11 respect to such coverage.

12 “(4) PREVIOUS TERMINATIONS.—The Secretary may
13 not enter into a contract with a MedicarePlus organization
14 if a previous contract with that organization under this sec-
15 tion was terminated at the request of the organization
16 within the preceding five-year period, except in cir-
17 cumstances which warrant special consideration, as deter-
18 mined by the Secretary.

19 “(5) NO CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.—The authority
20 vested in the Secretary by this part may be performed
21 without regard to such provisions of law or regulations re-
22 lating to the making, performance, amendment, or modi-
23 fication of contracts of the United States as the Secretary
24 may determine to be inconsistent with the furtherance of
25 the purpose of this title.

26 “(d) PROTECTIONS AGAINST FRAUD AND BENEFICIARY
27 PROTECTIONS.—

28 “(1) INSPECTION AND AUDIT.—Each contract under
29 this section shall provide that the Secretary, or any person
30 or organization designated by the Secretary—

31 “(A) shall have the right to inspect or otherwise
32 evaluate (i) the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness
33 of services performed under the contract and (ii) the
34 facilities of the organization when there is reasonable
35 evidence of some need for such inspection, and

36 “(B) shall have the right to audit and inspect any
37 books and records of the MedicarePlus organization

1 that pertain (i) to the ability of the organization to
 2 bear the risk of potential financial losses, or (ii) to
 3 services performed or determinations of amounts pay-
 4 able under the contract.

5 “(2) ENROLLEE NOTICE AT TIME OF TERMINATION.—

6 Each contract under this section shall require the organiza-
 7 tion to provide (and pay for) written notice in advance of
 8 the contract’s termination, as well as a description of alter-
 9 natives for obtaining benefits under this title, to each indi-
 10 vidual enrolled with the organization under this part.

11 “(3) DISCLOSURE.—

12 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Each MedicarePlus organiza-
 13 tion shall, in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
 14 retary, report to the Secretary financial information
 15 which shall include the following:

16 “(i) Such information as the Secretary may
 17 require demonstrating that the organization has a
 18 fiscally sound operation.

19 “(ii) A copy of the report, if any, filed with the
 20 Health Care Financing Administration containing
 21 the information required to be reported under sec-
 22 tion 1124 by disclosing entities.

23 “(iii) A description of transactions, as speci-
 24 fied by the Secretary, between the organization and
 25 a party in interest. Such transactions shall in-
 26 clude—

27 “(I) any sale or exchange, or leasing of
 28 any property between the organization and a
 29 party in interest;

30 “(II) any furnishing for consideration of
 31 goods, services (including management serv-
 32 ices), or facilities between the organization and
 33 a party in interest, but not including salaries
 34 paid to employees for services provided in the
 35 normal course of their employment and health
 36 services provided to members by hospitals and
 37 other providers and by staff, medical group (or

groups), individual practice association (or associations), or any combination thereof; and

“(III) any lending of money or other extension of credit between an organization and a party in interest.

The Secretary may require that information reported respecting an organization which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, another entity be in the form of a consolidated financial statement for the organization and such entity.

“(B) PARTY IN INTEREST DEFINED.—For the purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘party in interest’ means—

“(i) any director, officer, partner, or employee responsible for management or administration of a MedicarePlus organization, any person who is directly or indirectly the beneficial owner of more than 5 percent of the equity of the organization, any person who is the beneficial owner of a mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other interest secured by, and valuing more than 5 percent of the organization, and, in the case of a MedicarePlus organization organized as a nonprofit corporation, an incorporator or member of such corporation under applicable State corporation law;

“(ii) any entity in which a person described in clause (i)—

“(I) is an officer or director;

“(II) is a partner (if such entity is organized as a partnership);

“(III) has directly or indirectly a beneficial interest of more than 5 percent of the equity; or

“(IV) has a mortgage, deed of trust, note, or other interest valuing more than 5 percent of the assets of such entity;

1 “(iii) any person directly or indirectly control-
2 ling, controlled by, or under common control with
3 an organization; and

4 “(iv) any spouse, child, or parent of an indi-
5 vidual described in clause (i).

6 “(C) ACCESS TO INFORMATION.—Each
7 MedicarePlus organization shall make the information
8 reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) available to its
9 enrollees upon reasonable request.

10 “(4) LOAN INFORMATION.—The contract shall require
11 the organization to notify the Secretary of loans and other
12 special financial arrangements which are made between the
13 organization and subcontractors, affiliates, and related par-
14 ties.

15 “(e) ADDITIONAL CONTRACT TERMS.—

16 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The contract shall contain such
17 other terms and conditions not inconsistent with this part
18 (including requiring the organization to provide the Sec-
19 retary with such information) as the Secretary may find
20 necessary and appropriate.

21 “(2) COST-SHARING IN ENROLLMENT-RELATED
22 COSTS.—The contract with a MedicarePlus organization
23 shall require the payment to the Secretary for the organiza-
24 tion’s pro rata share (as determined by the Secretary) of
25 the estimated costs to be incurred by the Secretary in car-
26 rying out section 1851 (relating to enrollment and dissemi-
27 nation of information). Such payments are appropriated to
28 defray the costs described in the preceding sentence, to re-
29 main available until expended.

30 “(3) NOTICE TO ENROLLEES IN CASE OF DECERTI-
31 FICATION.—If a contract with a MedicarePlus organization
32 is terminated under this section, the organization shall no-
33 tify each enrollee with the organization under this part of
34 such termination.

35 “(f) PROMPT PAYMENT BY MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZA-
36 TION.—

1 “(1) REQUIREMENT.—A contract under this part shall
2 require a MedicarePlus organization to provide prompt pay-
3 ment (consistent with the provisions of sections 1816(c)(2)
4 and 1842(c)(2)) of claims submitted for services and sup-
5 plies furnished to individuals pursuant to the contract, if
6 the services or supplies are not furnished under a contract
7 between the organization and the provider or supplier.

8 “(2) SECRETARY’S OPTION TO BYPASS NONCOMPLYING
9 ORGANIZATION.—In the case of a MedicarePlus eligible or-
10 ganization which the Secretary determines, after notice and
11 opportunity for a hearing, has failed to make payments of
12 amounts in compliance with paragraph (1), the Secretary
13 may provide for direct payment of the amounts owed to
14 providers and suppliers for covered services and supplies
15 furnished to individuals enrolled under this part under the
16 contract. If the Secretary provides for the direct payments,
17 the Secretary shall provide for an appropriate reduction in
18 the amount of payments otherwise made to the organiza-
19 tion under this part to reflect the amount of the Sec-
20 retary’s payments (and the Secretary’s costs in making the
21 payments).

22 “(g) INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—

23 “(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that
24 a MedicarePlus organization with a contract under this sec-
25 tion—

26 “(A) fails substantially to provide medically nec-
27 essary items and services that are required (under law
28 or under the contract) to be provided to an individual
29 covered under the contract, if the failure has adversely
30 affected (or has substantial likelihood of adversely af-
31 fecting) the individual;

32 “(B) imposes net monthly premiums on individ-
33 uals enrolled under this part in excess of the net
34 monthly premiums permitted;

35 “(C) acts to expel or to refuse to re-enroll an indi-
36 vidual in violation of the provisions of this part;

“(D) engages in any practice that would reasonably be expected to have the effect of denying or discouraging enrollment (except as permitted by this part) by eligible individuals with the organization whose medical condition or history indicates a need for substantial future medical services;

“(E) misrepresents or falsifies information that is furnished—

“(i) to the Secretary under this part, or

“(ii) to an individual or to any other entity under this part;

“(F) fails to comply with the requirements of section 1852(j)(3); or

“(G) employs or contracts with any individual or entity that is excluded from participation under this title under section 1128 or 1128A for the provision of health care, utilization review, medical social work, or administrative services or employs or contracts with any entity for the provision (directly or indirectly) through such an excluded individual or entity of such services;

the Secretary may provide, in addition to any other remedies authorized by law, for any of the remedies described in paragraph (2).

“(2) REMEDIES.—The remedies described in this paragraph are—

“(A) civil money penalties of not more than \$25,000 for each determination under paragraph (1) or, with respect to a determination under subparagraph (D) or (E)(i) of such paragraph, of not more than \$100,000 for each such determination, plus, with respect to a determination under paragraph (1)(B), double the excess amount charged in violation of such paragraph (and the excess amount charged shall be deducted from the penalty and returned to the individual concerned), and plus, with respect to a determination

1 under paragraph (1)(D), \$15,000 for each individual
2 not enrolled as a result of the practice involved,

3 “(B) suspension of enrollment of individuals under
4 this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-
5 nization of a determination under paragraph (1) and
6 until the Secretary is satisfied that the basis for such
7 determination has been corrected and is not likely to
8 recur, or

9 “(C) suspension of payment to the organization
10 under this part for individuals enrolled after the date
11 the Secretary notifies the organization of a determina-
12 tion under paragraph (1) and until the Secretary is
13 satisfied that the basis for such determination has been
14 corrected and is not likely to recur.

15 “(3) OTHER INTERMEDIATE SANCTIONS.—In the case
16 of a MedicarePlus organization for which the Secretary
17 makes a determination under subsection (c)(2) the basis of
18 which is not described in paragraph (1), the Secretary may
19 apply the following intermediate sanctions:

20 “(A) Civil money penalties of not more than
21 \$25,000 for each determination under subsection (c)(2)
22 if the deficiency that is the basis of the determination
23 has directly adversely affected (or has the substantial
24 likelihood of adversely affecting) an individual covered
25 under the organization’s contract

26 “(B) Civil money penalties of not more than
27 \$10,000 for each week beginning after the initiation of
28 procedures by the Secretary under subsection (g) dur-
29 ing which the deficiency that is the basis of a deter-
30 mination under subsection (c)(2) exists.

31 “(C) Suspension of enrollment of individuals under
32 this part after the date the Secretary notifies the orga-
33 nization of a determination under subsection (c)(2) and
34 until the Secretary is satisfied that the deficiency that
35 is the basis for the determination has been corrected
36 and is not likely to recur.

37 “(h) PROCEDURES FOR TERMINATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may terminate a contract with a MedicarePlus organization under this section in accordance with formal investigation and compliance procedures established by the Secretary under which—

“(A) the Secretary provides the organization with the reasonable opportunity to develop and implement a corrective action plan to correct the deficiencies that were the basis of the Secretary’s determination under subsection (c)(2);

“(B) the Secretary shall impose more severe sanctions on an organization that has a history of deficiencies or that has not taken steps to correct deficiencies the Secretary has brought to the organization’s attention;

“(C) there are no unreasonable or unnecessary delays between the finding of a deficiency and the imposition of sanctions; and

“(D) the Secretary provides the organization with reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing (including the right to appeal an initial decision) before terminating the contract.

“(2) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.—The provisions of section 1128A (other than subsections (a) and (b)) shall apply to a civil money penalty under subsection (f) or under paragraph (2) or (3) of subsection (g) in the same manner as they apply to a civil money penalty or proceeding under section 1128A(a).

“(3) EXCEPTION FOR IMMINENT AND SERIOUS RISK TO HEALTH.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the Secretary determines that a delay in termination, resulting from compliance with the procedures specified in such paragraph prior to termination, would pose an imminent and serious risk to the health of individuals enrolled under this part with the organization.

“DEFINITIONS; MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

“SEC. 1859. (a) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATIONS.—In this part—

1 “(1) MEDICAREPLUS ORGANIZATION.—The term
2 ‘MedicarePlus organization’ means a public or private en-
3 tity that is certified under section 1856 as meeting the re-
4 quirements and standards of this part for such an organi-
5 zation.

6 “(2) PROVIDER-SPONSORED ORGANIZATION.—The
7 term ‘provider-sponsored organization’ is defined in section
8 1855(e)(1).

9 “(b) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO MEDICAREPLUS
10 PLANS.—

11 “(1) MEDICAREPLUS PLAN.—The term ‘MedicarePlus
12 plan’ means health benefits coverage offered under a policy,
13 contract, or plan by a MedicarePlus organization pursuant
14 to and in accordance with a contract under section 1857.

15 “(2) MSA PLAN.—

16 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘MSA plan’ means
17 a MedicarePlus plan that—

18 “(i) provides reimbursement for at least the
19 items and services described in section 1852(a)(1)
20 in a year but only after the enrollee incurs count-
21 able expenses (as specified under the plan) equal to
22 the amount of an annual deductible (described in
23 subparagraph (B));

24 “(ii) counts as such expenses (for purposes of
25 such deductible) at least all amounts that would
26 have been payable under parts A and B, and that
27 would have been payable by the enrollee as
28 deductibles, coinsurance, or copayments, if the en-
29 rollee had elected to receive benefits through the
30 provisions of such parts; and

31 “(iii) provides, after such deductible is met for
32 a year and for all subsequent expenses for items
33 and services referred to in clause (i) in the year,
34 for a level of reimbursement that is not less than—

35 “(I) 100 percent of such expenses, or

36 “(II) 100 percent of the amounts that
37 would have been paid (without regard to any

deductibles or coinsurance) under parts A and B with respect to such expenses, whichever is less.

“(B) DEDUCTIBLE.—The amount of annual deductible under an MSA plan—

“(i) for contract year 1999 shall be not more than \$6,000; and

“(ii) for a subsequent contract year shall be not more than the maximum amount of such deductible for the previous contract year under this subparagraph increased by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage under section 1853(c)(6) for the year.

If the amount of the deductible under clause (ii) is not a multiple of \$50, the amount shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$50.

“(c) OTHER REFERENCES TO OTHER TERMS.—

“(1) MEDICAREPLUS ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL.—The term ‘MedicarePlus eligible individual’ is defined in section 1851(a)(3).

“(2) MEDICAREPLUS PAYMENT AREA.—The term ‘MedicarePlus payment area’ is defined in section 1853(d).

“(3) NATIONAL PER CAPITA MEDICAREPLUS GROWTH PERCENTAGE.—The ‘national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage’ is defined in section 1853(c)(6).

“(4) MONTHLY PREMIUM; NET MONTHLY PREMIUM.—The terms ‘monthly premium’ and ‘net monthly premium’ are defined in section 1854(a)(2).

“(d) COORDINATED ACUTE AND LONG-TERM CARE BENEFITS UNDER A MEDICAREPLUS PLAN.—Nothing in this part shall be construed as preventing a State from coordinating benefits under a medicaid plan under title XIX with those provided under a MedicarePlus plan in a manner that assures continuity of a full-range of acute care and long-term care services to poor elderly or disabled individuals eligible for benefits under this title and under such plan.

1 “(e) RESTRICTION ON ENROLLMENT FOR CERTAIN
2 MEDICAREPLUS PLANS.—

3 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a MedicarePlus re-
4 ligious fraternal benefit society plan described in paragraph
5 (2), notwithstanding any other provision of this part to the
6 contrary and in accordance with regulations of the Sec-
7 retary, the society offering the plan may restrict the enroll-
8 ment of individuals under this part to individuals who are
9 members of the church, convention, or group described in
10 paragraph (3)(B) with which the society is affiliated.

11 “(2) MEDICAREPLUS RELIGIOUS FRATERNAL BENEFIT
12 SOCIETY PLAN DESCRIBED.—For purposes of this sub-
13 section, a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society
14 plan described in this paragraph is a MedicarePlus plan de-
15 scribed in section 1851(a)(2)(A) that—

16 “(A) is offered by a religious fraternal benefit soci-
17 ety described in paragraph (3) only to members of the
18 church, convention, or group described in paragraph
19 (3)(B); and

20 “(B) permits all such members to enroll under the
21 plan without regard to health status-related factors.

22 Nothing in this subsection shall be construed as waiving
23 any plan requirements relating to financial solvency. In de-
24 veloping solvency standards under section 1856, the Sec-
25 retary shall take into account open contract and assess-
26 ment features characteristic of fraternal insurance certifi-
27 cates.

28 “(3) RELIGIOUS FRATERNAL BENEFIT SOCIETY DE-
29 FINED.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(A), a ‘religious
30 fraternal benefit society’ described in this section is an or-
31 ganization that—

32 “(A) is exempt from Federal income taxation
33 under section 501(c)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code
34 of 1986;

35 “(B) is affiliated with, carries out the tenets of,
36 and shares a religious bond with, a church or conven-

tion or association of churches or an affiliated group of churches;

“(C) offers, in addition to a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan, at least the same level of health coverage to individuals not entitled to benefits under this title who are members of such church, convention, or group; and

“(D) does not impose any limitation on membership in the society based on any health status-related factor.

“(4) PAYMENT ADJUSTMENT.—Under regulations of the Secretary, in the case of individuals enrolled under this part under a MedicarePlus religious fraternal benefit society plan described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall provide for such adjustment to the payment amounts otherwise established under section 1854 as may be appropriate to assure an appropriate payment level, taking into account the actuarial characteristics and experience of such individuals.”.

(b) REPORT ON COVERAGE OF BENEFICIARIES WITH END-STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a study on the feasibility and impact of removing the limitation under section 1851(b)(3)(B) of the Social Security Act (as inserted by subsection (a)) on eligibility of most individuals medically determined to have end-stage renal disease to enroll in MedicarePlus plans. By not later than October 1, 1998, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on such study and shall include in the report such recommendations regarding removing or restricting the limitation as may be appropriate.

(c) REPORT ON MEDICAREPLUS TEACHING PROGRAMS AND USE OF DSH AND TEACHING HOSPITALS.—Based on the information provided to the Secretary of Health and Human Services under section 1852(k) of the Social Security Act and such information as the Secretary may obtain, by not later than October 1, 1999, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on graduate medical education programs operated by

1 MedicarePlus organizations and the extent to which
2 MedicarePlus organizations are providing for payments to hos-
3 pitals described in such section.

4 **SEC. 4002. TRANSITIONAL RULES FOR CURRENT MEDI-**
5 **CARE HMO PROGRAM.**

6 (a) AUTHORIZING TRANSITIONAL WAIVER OF 50:50
7 RULE.—Section 1876(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395mm(f)) is amended—

8 (1) in paragraph (2), by striking “The Secretary” and
9 inserting “Subject to paragraph (4), the Secretary”, and

10 (2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

11 “(4) Effective for contract periods beginning after Decem-
12 ber 31, 1996, the Secretary may waive or modify the require-
13 ment imposed by paragraph (1) to the extent the Secretary
14 finds that it is in the public interest.”.

15 (b) TRANSITION.—Section 1876 (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) is
16 amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

17 “(k)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the Sec-
18 retary shall not enter into, renew, or continue any risk-sharing
19 contract under this section with an eligible organization for any
20 contract year beginning on or after—

21 “(A) the date standards for MedicarePlus organiza-
22 tions and plans are first established under section 1856
23 with respect to MedicarePlus organizations that are insur-
24 ers or health maintenance organizations, or

25 “(B) in the case of such an organization with such a
26 contract in effect as of the date such standards were first
27 established, 1 year after such date.

28 “(2) The Secretary shall not enter into, renew, or continue
29 any risk-sharing contract under this section with an eligible or-
30 ganization for any contract year beginning on or after January
31 1, 2000.

32 “(3) An individual who is enrolled in part B only and is
33 enrolled in an eligible organization with a risk-sharing contract
34 under this section on December 31, 1998, may continue enroll-
35 ment in such organization in accordance with regulations is-
36 sued by not later than July 1, 1998.

1 “(4) Notwithstanding subsection (a), the Secretary shall
 2 provide that payment amounts under risk-sharing contracts
 3 under this section for months in a year (beginning with Janu-
 4 ary 1998) shall be computed—

5 “(A) with respect to individuals entitled to benefits
 6 under both parts A and B, by substituting payment rates
 7 under section 1853(a) for the payment rates otherwise es-
 8 tablished under subsection 1876(a), and

9 “(B) with respect to individuals only entitled to bene-
 10 fits under part B, by substituting an appropriate propor-
 11 tion of such rates (reflecting the relative proportion of pay-
 12 ments under this title attributable to such part) for the
 13 payment rates otherwise established under subsection (a).
 14 For purposes of carrying out this paragraph for payments for
 15 months in 1998, the Secretary shall compute, announce, and
 16 apply the payment rates under section 1853(a) (notwithstand-
 17 ing any deadlines specified in such section) in as timely a man-
 18 ner as possible and may (to the extent necessary) provide for
 19 retroactive adjustment in payments made under this section not
 20 in accordance with such rates.”; and

21 (3) in subsection (i)(1)(C), by striking “(e), and (k)”
 22 and inserting “and (e)”.

23 (c) ENROLLMENT TRANSITION RULE.—An individual who
 24 is enrolled on December 31, 1998, with an eligible organization
 25 under section 1876 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
 26 1395mm) shall be considered to be enrolled with that organiza-
 27 tion on January 1, 1999, under part C of title XVIII of such
 28 Act if that organization has a contract under that part for pro-
 29 viding services on January 1, 1999 (unless the individual has
 30 disenrolled effective on that date).

31 (d) ADVANCE DIRECTIVES.—Section 1866(f)(1) (42
 32 U.S.C. 1395cc(f)(1)) is amended—

33 (1) in paragraph (1)—

34 (A) by inserting “1855(i),” after “1833(s),” and

35 (B) by inserting “, MedicarePlus organization,”
 36 after “provider of services”; and

1 (2) in paragraph (2)(E), by inserting “or a
2 MedicarePlus organization” after “section 1833(a)(1)(A)”.

3 (e) EXTENSION OF PROVIDER REQUIREMENT.—Section
4 1866(a)(1)(O) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)(O)) is amended—

5 (1) by striking “in the case of hospitals and skilled
6 nursing facilities,”;

7 (2) by striking “inpatient hospital and extended care”;

8 (3) by inserting “with a MedicarePlus organization
9 under part C or” after “any individual enrolled”;

10 (4) by striking “(in the case of hospitals) or limits (in
11 the case of skilled nursing facilities)”;

12 (5) by inserting “(less any payments under section
13 1858)” after “under this title”.

14 (f) ADDITIONAL CONFORMING CHANGES.—

15 (1) CONFORMING REFERENCES TO PREVIOUS PART
16 C.—Any reference in law (in effect before the date of the
17 enactment of this Act) to part C of title XVIII of the So-
18 cial Security Act is deemed a reference to part D of such
19 title (as in effect after such date).

20 (2) SECRETARIAL SUBMISSION OF LEGISLATIVE PRO-
21 POSAL.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the en-
22 actment of this Act, the Secretary of Health and Human
23 Services shall submit to the appropriate committees of Con-
24 gress a legislative proposal providing for such technical and
25 conforming amendments in the law as are required by the
26 provisions of this chapter.

27 (g) IMMEDIATE EFFECTIVE DATE FOR CERTAIN RE-
28 QUIREMENTS FOR DEMONSTRATIONS.—Section 1857(e)(2) of
29 the Social Security Act (requiring contribution to certain costs
30 related to the enrollment process comparative materials) applies
31 to demonstrations with respect to which enrollment is effected
32 or coordinated under section 1851 of such Act.

33 (h) USE OF INTERIM, FINAL REGULATIONS.—In order to
34 carry out the amendments made by this chapter in a timely
35 manner, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may pro-
36 mulgate regulations that take effect on an interim basis, after
37 notice and pending opportunity for public comment.

1 (i) TRANSITION RULE FOR PSO ENROLLMENT.—In apply-
 2 ing subsection (g)(1) of section 1876 of the Social Security Act
 3 (42 U.S.C. 1395mm) to a risk-sharing contract entered into
 4 with an eligible organization that is a provider-sponsored orga-
 5 nization (as defined in section 1855(e)(1) of such Act, as in-
 6 serted by section 4001) for a contract year beginning on or
 7 after January 1, 1998, there shall be substituted for the mini-
 8 mum number of enrollees provided under such section the mini-
 9 mum number of enrollees permitted under section 1857(b)(1)
 10 of such Act (as so inserted).

11 **SEC. 4003. CONFORMING CHANGES IN MEDIGAP PRO-**
 12 **GRAM.**

13 (a) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS TO MEDICAREPLUS
 14 CHANGES.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1882(d)(3)(A)(i) (42
 16 U.S.C. 1395ss(d)(3)(A)(i)) is amended—

17 (A) in the matter before subclause (I), by inserting
 18 “(including an individual electing a MedicarePlus plan
 19 under section 1851)” after “of this title”; and

20 (B) in subclause (II)—

21 (i) by inserting “in the case of an individual
 22 not electing a MedicarePlus plan” after “(II)”, and

23 (ii) by inserting before the comma at the end
 24 the following: “or in the case of an individual elect-
 25 ing a MedicarePlus plan, a medicare supplemental
 26 policy with knowledge that the policy duplicates
 27 health benefits to which the individual is otherwise
 28 entitled under the MedicarePlus plan or under an-
 29 other medicare supplemental policy”.

30 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section
 31 1882(d)(3)(B)(i)(I) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(d)(3)(B)(i)(I)) is
 32 amended by inserting “(including any MedicarePlus plan)”
 33 after “health insurance policies”.

34 (3) MEDICAREPLUS PLANS NOT TREATED AS MEDI-
 35 CARE SUPPLEMENTARY POLICIES.—Section 1882(g)(1) (42
 36 U.S.C. 1395ss(g)(1)) is amended by inserting “or a
 37 MedicarePlus plan or” after “does not include”

(b) ADDITIONAL RULES RELATING TO INDIVIDUALS ENROLLED IN MSA PLANS.—Section 1882 (42 U.S.C. 1395ss) is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(u)(1) It is unlawful for a person to sell or issue a policy described in paragraph (2) to an individual with knowledge that the individual has in effect under section 1851 an election of an MSA plan.

“(2) A policy described in this subparagraph is a health insurance policy that provides for coverage of expenses that are otherwise required to be counted toward meeting the annual deductible amount provided under the MSA plan.”.

Subchapter B—Special Rules for MedicarePlus Medical Savings Accounts

SEC. 4006. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to amounts specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section 137 the following new section:

“SEC. 138. MEDICAREPLUS MSA.

“(a) EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include any payment to the MedicarePlus MSA of an individual by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

“(b) MEDICAREPLUS MSA.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘MedicarePlus MSA’ means a medical savings account (as defined in section 220(d))—

“(1) which is designated as a MedicarePlus MSA,

“(2) with respect to which no contribution may be made other than—

“(A) a contribution made by the Secretary of Health and Human Services pursuant to part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, or

“(B) a trustee-to-trustee transfer described in subsection (c)(4),

“(3) the governing instrument of which provides that trustee-to-trustee transfers described in subsection (c)(4) may be made to and from such account, and

“(4) which is established in connection with an MSA plan described in section 1859(b)(2) of the Social Security Act.

“(c) SPECIAL RULES FOR DISTRIBUTIONS.—

“(1) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED MEDICAL EXPENSES.—In applying section 220 to a MedicarePlus MSA—

“(A) qualified medical expenses shall not include amounts paid for medical care for any individual other than the account holder, and

“(B) section 220(d)(2)(C) shall not apply.

“(2) PENALTY FOR DISTRIBUTIONS FROM MEDICAREPLUS MSA NOT USED FOR QUALIFIED MEDICAL EXPENSES IF MINIMUM BALANCE NOT MAINTAINED.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The tax imposed by this chapter for any taxable year in which there is a payment or distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA which is not used exclusively to pay the qualified medical expenses of the account holder shall be increased by 50 percent of the excess (if any) of—

“(i) the amount of such payment or distribution, over

“(ii) the excess (if any) of—

“(I) the fair market value of the assets in such MSA as of the close of the calendar year preceding the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, over

“(II) an amount equal to 60 percent of the deductible under the MedicarePlus MSA plan covering the account holder as of January 1 of the calendar year in which the taxable year begins.

Section 220(f)(2) shall not apply to any payment or distribution from a MedicarePlus MSA.

1 “(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not
2 apply if the payment or distribution is made on or after
3 the date the account holder—

4 “(i) becomes disabled within the meaning of
5 section 72(m)(7), or

6 “(ii) dies.

7 “(C) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of subpara-
8 graph (A)—

9 “(i) all MedicarePlus MSAs of the account
10 holder shall be treated as 1 account,

11 “(ii) all payments and distributions not used
12 exclusively to pay the qualified medical expenses of
13 the account holder during any taxable year shall be
14 treated as 1 distribution, and

15 “(iii) any distribution of property shall be
16 taken into account at its fair market value on the
17 date of the distribution.

18 “(3) WITHDRAWAL OF ERRONEOUS CONTRIBU-
19 TIONS.—Section 220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this sub-
20 section shall not apply to any payment or distribution from
21 a MedicarePlus MSA to the Secretary of Health and
22 Human Services of an erroneous contribution to such MSA
23 and of the net income attributable to such contribution.

24 “(4) TRUSTEE-TO-TRUSTEE TRANSFERS.—Section
25 220(f)(2) and paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not
26 apply to any trustee-to-trustee transfer from a
27 MedicarePlus MSA of an account holder to another
28 MedicarePlus MSA of such account holder.

29 “(d) SPECIAL RULES FOR TREATMENT OF ACCOUNT
30 AFTER DEATH OF ACCOUNT HOLDER.—In applying section
31 220(f)(8)(A) to an account which was a MedicarePlus MSA of
32 a decedent, the rules of section 220(f) shall apply in lieu of the
33 rules of subsection (c) of this section with respect to the spouse
34 as the account holder of such MedicarePlus MSA.

35 “(e) REPORTS.—In the case of a MedicarePlus MSA, the
36 report under section 220(h)—

“(1) shall include the fair market value of the assets in such MedicarePlus MSA as of the close of each calendar year, and

“(2) shall be furnished to the account holder—

“(A) not later than January 31 of the calendar year following the calendar year to which such reports relate, and

“(B) in such manner as the Secretary prescribes in such regulations.

“(f) COORDINATION WITH LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF TAXPAYERS HAVING MEDICAL SAVINGS ACCOUNTS.—Subsection (i) of section 220 shall not apply to an individual with respect to a MedicarePlus MSA, and MedicarePlus MSA’s shall not be taken into account in determining whether the numerical limitations under section 220(j) are exceeded.”

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The last sentence of section 4973(d) of such Code is amended by “or section 138(c)(3)” after “section 220(f)(3)”.

(2) Subsection (b) of section 220 of such Code is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) MEDICARE ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUALS.—The limitation under this subsection for any month with respect to an individual shall be zero for the first month such individual is entitled to benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act and for each month thereafter.”

(3) The table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following:

“Sec. 138. MedicarePlus MSA.

“Sec. 139. Cross references to other Acts.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1998.

**Subchapter C—GME, IME, and DSH Payments for
Managed Care Enrollees**

**SEC. 4008. GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION AND INDIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION PAYMENTS FOR
MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.**

Part C of title XVIII, as amended by section 4001, is amended by inserting after section 1857 the following new section:

“PAYMENTS TO HOSPITALS FOR CERTAIN COSTS
ATTRIBUTABLE TO MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES

“SEC. 1858. (a) COSTS OF GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary shall provide for an additional payment amount for each subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B)) and for each hospital reimbursed under a reimbursement system authorized section 1814(b)(3) that—

“(A) furnishes services to individuals who are enrolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible organization under section 1876 and who are entitled to part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a MedicarePlus organization under part C, and

“(B) has an approved medical residency training program.

“(2) PAYMENT AMOUNT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3)(B), the amount of the payment under this subsection shall be the sum of the amount determined under subparagraph (B) and the amount determined under subparagraph (C).

“(B) DIRECT AMOUNT.—The amount determined under this subparagraph for a period is equal to the product of—

“(i) the aggregate approved amount (as defined in section 1886(h)(3)(B)) for that period; and

1 “(ii) the fraction of the total number of inpa-
2 tient-bed-days (as established by the Secretary)
3 during the period which are attributable to individ-
4 uals described in paragraph (1).

5 “(C) INDIRECT AMOUNT.—The amount deter-
6 mined under this subparagraph is equal to the product
7 of—

8 “(i) the amount of the indirect teaching ad-
9 justment factor applicable to the hospital under
10 section 1886(d)(5)(B); and

11 “(ii) the product of—

12 “(I) the number of discharges attributable
13 to individuals described in paragraph (1), and

14 “(II) the estimated average per discharge
15 amount that would otherwise have been paid
16 under section 1886(d)(1)(A) if the individuals
17 had not been enrolled as described in such
18 paragraph.

19 “(D) SPECIAL RULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
20 lish rules for the application of subparagraph (B) and
21 for the computation of the amounts described in sub-
22 paragraph (C)(i)) and subparagraph (C)(ii)(I) to a hos-
23 pital reimbursed under a reimbursement system au-
24 thorized under section 1814(b)(3) in a manner similar
25 to the manner of applying such subparagraph and com-
26 puting such amounts as if the hospital were not reim-
27 bursed under such section.

28 “(3) LIMITATION.—

29 “(A) DETERMINATIONS.—At the beginning of
30 each year, the Secretary shall—

31 “(i) estimate the sum of the amount of the
32 payments under this subsection and the payments
33 under section 1853(h), for services or discharges
34 occurring in the year, and

35 “(ii) determine the amount of the annual pay-
36 ment limit under subparagraph (C) for such year.

1 “(B) IMPOSITION OF LIMIT.—If the amount esti-
2 mated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds
3 the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
4 the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts
5 of the payments described in subparagraph (A)(i) for
6 the year in a pro rata manner so that the total of such
7 payments in the year do not exceed the annual pay-
8 ment limit determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for
9 that year.

10 “(C) ANNUAL PAYMENT LIMIT.—

11 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The annual payment limit
12 under this subparagraph for a year is the sum, over
13 all counties or MedicarePlus payment areas, of the
14 product of—

15 “(I) the annual GME per capita payment
16 rate (described in clause (ii)) for the county or
17 area, and

18 “(II) the Secretary’s projection of average
19 enrollment of individuals described in para-
20 graph (1) who are residents of that county or
21 area, adjusted to reflect the relative demo-
22 graphic or risk characteristics of such enrollees.

23 “(ii) GME PER CAPITA PAYMENT RATE.—The
24 GME per capita payment rate described in this
25 clause for a particular county or MedicarePlus pay-
26 ment area for a year is the GME proportion (as
27 specified in clause (iii)) of the annual MedicarePlus
28 capitation rate (as calculated under section
29 1853(c)) for the county or area and year involved.

30 “(iii) GME PROPORTION.—For purposes of
31 clause (ii), the GME proportion for a county or
32 area and a year is equal to the phase-in percentage
33 (specified in clause (vi)) of the ratio of (I) the pro-
34 jected GME payment amount for the county or
35 area (as determined under clause (v)), to (II) the
36 average per capita cost for the county or area for
37 the year (determined under clause (vi)).

1 “(iv) PHASE-IN PERCENTAGE.—The phase-in
2 percentage specified in this clause for—

3 “(I) 1998 is 20 percent,

4 “(II) 1999 is 40 percent,

5 “(III) 2000 is 60 percent,

6 “(IV) 2001 is 80 percent, or

7 “(V) any subsequent year is 100 percent.

8 “(v) PROJECTED GME PAYMENT AMOUNT.—
9 he projected GME payment amount for a county or
10 area—

11 “(I) for 1998, is the amount included in
12 the per capita rate of payment for 1997 deter-
13 mined under section 1876(a)(1)(C) for the pay-
14 ment adjustments described in section
15 1886(d)(5)(B) and section 1886(h) for that
16 county or area, adjusted by the general GME
17 update factor (as defined in clause (vii)) for
18 1998, or

19 “(II) for a subsequent year, is the pro-
20 jected GME payment amount for the county or
21 area for the previous year, adjusted by the gen-
22 eral GME update factor for such subsequent
23 year.

24 The Secretary shall determine the amount described in sub-
25 clause (I) for a county or other area that includes hospitals re-
26 imbursement under section 1814(b)(3) as though such hospitals
27 had not been reimbursed under such section.

28 “(vi) AVERAGE PER CAPITA COST.—The aver-
29 age per capita cost for the county or area deter-
30 mined under this clause for—

31 “(I) 1998 is the annual per capita rate of
32 payment for 1997 determined under section
33 1876(a)(1)(C) for the county or area, increased
34 by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth
35 percentage for 1998 (as defined in section
36 1853(c)(6), but determined without regard to

the adjustment described in subparagraph (B) of such section); or

“(II) a subsequent year is the average per capita cost determined under this clause for the previous year increased by the national per capita MedicarePlus growth percentage for the year involved (as defined in section 1853(c)(6), but determined without regard to the adjustment described in subparagraph (B) of such section).

“(vii) GENERAL GME UPDATE FACTOR.—For purposes of clause (v), the ‘general GME update factor’ for a year is equal to the Secretary’s estimate of the national average percentage change in average per capita payments under sections 1886(d)(5)(B) and 1886(h) from the previous year to the year involved. Such amount takes into account changes in law and regulation affecting payment amounts under such sections.”.

SEC. 4009. DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS FOR MANAGED CARE ENROLLEES.

Section 1858, as inserted by section 4008(b), is further amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(b) DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITAL PAYMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after January 1, 1998, the Secretary shall provide for an additional payment amount for each subsection (d) hospital (as defined in section 1886(d)(1)(B)) and for each hospital reimbursed a demonstration project reimbursement system under section 1814(b)(3) that—

“(A) furnishes services to individuals who are enrolled under a risk-sharing contract with an eligible organization under section 1876 and who are entitled to part A and to individuals who are enrolled with a MedicarePlus organization under this part, and

“(B) is (or, if it were not reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3), would qualify as) a disproportionate share hospital described in section 1886(d)(5)(F)(i).

“(2) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—Subject to paragraph (3)(B), the amount of the payment under this subsection shall be the product of—

“(A) the amount of the disproportionate share adjustment percentage applicable to the hospital under section 1886(d)(5)(F); and

“(B) the product described in subsection (a)(2)(B).

The Secretary shall establish rules for the computation of the amount described in subparagraph (A) for a hospital reimbursed under section 1814(b)(3).

“(3) LIMIT.—

“(A) DETERMINATION.—At the beginning of each year, the Secretary shall—

“(i) estimate the sum of the payments under this subsection for services or discharges occurring in the year, and

“(ii) determine the amount of the annual payment limit under subparagraph (C)) for such year.

“(B) IMPOSITION OF LIMIT.—If the amount estimated under subparagraph (A)(i) for a year exceeds the amount determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for the year, then the Secretary shall adjust the amounts of the payments under this subsection for the year in a pro rata manner so that the total of such payments in the year do not exceed the annual payment limit determined under subparagraph (A)(ii) for that year.

“(C) ANNUAL PAYMENT LIMIT.—The annual payment limit under this subparagraph for a year shall be determined in the same manner as the annual payment limit is determined under clause (i) of subsection (a)(3)(C), except that, for purposes of this clause, any reference in clauses (i) through (vii) of such subsection—

“ (i) to a payment adjustment under subsection (a) is deemed a reference to a payment adjustment under this subsection, or

“ (ii) to payments or payment adjustments under section 1886(d)(5)(B) and 1886(h) is deemed a reference to payments and payment adjustments under section 1886(d)(5)(F).”.

CHAPTER 2—INTEGRATED LONG-TERM CARE PROGRAMS

Subchapter A—Programs of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE)

SEC. 4011. COVERAGE OF PACE UNDER THE MEDICARE PROGRAM.

Title XVIII (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“PAYMENTS TO, AND COVERAGE OF BENEFITS UNDER, PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY (PACE)
“SEC. 1894. (a) RECEIPT OF BENEFITS THROUGH ENROLLMENT IN PACE PROGRAM; DEFINITIONS FOR PACE PROGRAM RELATED TERMS.—

“(1) BENEFITS THROUGH ENROLLMENT IN A PACE PROGRAM.—In accordance with this section, in the case of an individual who is entitled to benefits under part A or enrolled under part B and who is a PACE program eligible individual with respect to a PACE program offered by a PACE provider under a PACE program agreement—

“(A) the individual may enroll in the program under this section; and

“(B) so long as the individual is so enrolled and in accordance with regulations—

“(i) the individual shall receive benefits under this title solely through such program, and

“(ii) the PACE provider is entitled to payment under and in accordance with this section and such agreement for provision of such benefits.

1 “(2) APPLICATION OF DEFINITIONS.—The definitions
2 of terms under section 1894(a) shall apply under this sec-
3 tion in the same manner as they apply under section 1894.

4 “(b) APPLICATION OF MEDICAID TERMS AND CONDI-
5 TIONS.—Except as provided in this section, the terms and con-
6 ditions for the operation and participation of PACE program
7 eligible individuals in PACE programs offered by PACE provid-
8 ers under PACE program agreements under section 1932 shall
9 apply for purposes of this section.

10 “(c) PAYMENT.—

11 “(1) ADJUSTMENT IN PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—In the
12 case of individuals enrolled in a PACE program under this
13 section, the amount of payment under this section shall not
14 be the amount calculated under section 1932(d)(2), but
15 shall be an amount, specified under the PACE agreement,
16 based upon payment rates established for purposes of pay-
17 ment under section 1854 (or, for periods before January 1,
18 1999, for purposes of risk-sharing contracts under section
19 1876) and shall be adjusted to take into account the com-
20 parative frailty of PACE enrollees and such other factors
21 as the Secretary determines to be appropriate. Such
22 amount under such an agreement shall be computed in a
23 manner so that the total payment level for all PACE pro-
24 gram eligible individuals enrolled under a program is less
25 than the projected payment under this title for a com-
26 parable population not enrolled under a PACE program.

27 “(2) FORM.—The Secretary shall make prospective
28 monthly payments of a capitation amount for each PACE
29 program eligible individual enrolled under under this sec-
30 tion in the same manner and from the same sources as
31 payments are made to a MedicarePlus organization under
32 section 1854 (or, for periods beginning before January 1,
33 1999, to an eligible organization under a risk-sharing con-
34 tract under section 1876). Such payments shall be subject
35 to adjustment in the manner described in section
36 1854(a)(2) or section 1876(a)(1)(E), as the case may be.

“(d) WAIVERS OF REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to carrying out a PACE program under this section, the following requirements of this title (and regulations relating to such requirements) are waived and shall not apply:

“(1) Section 1812, insofar as it limits coverage of institutional services.

“(2) Sections 1813, 1814, 1833, and 1886, insofar as such sections relate to rules for payment for benefits.

“(3) Sections 1814(a)(2)(B), 1814(a)(2)(C), and 1835(a)(2)(A), insofar as they limit coverage of extended care services or home health services.

“(4) Section 1861(i), insofar as it imposes a 3-day prior hospitalization requirement for coverage of extended care services.

“(5) Sections 1862(a)(1) and 1862(a)(9), insofar as they may prevent payment for PACE program services to individuals enrolled under PACE programs.”.

SEC. 4012. ESTABLISHMENT OF PACE PROGRAM AS MEDICAID STATE OPTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XIX is amended—

(1) in section 1905(a) (42 U.S.C. 1396d(a))—

(A) by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (24);

(B) by redesignating paragraph (25) as paragraph (26); and

(C) by inserting after paragraph (24) the following new paragraph:

“(25) services furnished under a PACE program under section 1932 to PACE program eligible individuals enrolled under the program under such section; and”;

(2) by redesignating section 1932 as section 1933, and

(3) by inserting after section 1931 the following new section:

“SEC. 1932. PROGRAM OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY (PACE).

“(a) OPTION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A State may elect to provide medical assistance under this section with respect to PACE program services to PACE program eligible individuals who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan and who are enrolled in a PACE program under a PACE program agreement. Such individuals need not be eligible for benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B, of title XVIII to be eligible to enroll under this section. In the case of an individual enrolled with a PACE program pursuant to such an election—

“(A) the individual shall receive benefits under the plan solely through such program, and

“(B) the PACE provider shall receive payment in accordance with the PACE program agreement for provision of such benefits.

“(2) PACE PROGRAM DEFINED.—For purposes of this section and section 1894, the term ‘PACE program’ means a program of all-inclusive care for the elderly that meets the following requirements:

“(A) OPERATION.—The entity operating the program is a PACE provider (as defined in paragraph (3)).

“(B) COMPREHENSIVE BENEFITS.—The program provides comprehensive health care services to PACE program eligible individuals in accordance with the PACE program agreement and regulations under this section.

“(C) TRANSITION.—In the case of an individual who is enrolled under the program under this section and whose enrollment ceases for any reason (including the individual no longer qualifies as a PACE program eligible individual, the termination of a PACE program agreement, or otherwise), the program provides assistance to the individual in obtaining necessary transitional care through appropriate referrals and making the individual’s medical records available to new providers.

1 “(3) PACE PROVIDER DEFINED.—

2 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section,
3 the term ‘PACE provider’ means an entity that—

4 “(i) subject to subparagraph (B), is (or is a
5 distinct part of) a public entity or a private, non-
6 profit entity organized for charitable purposes
7 under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue
8 Code of 1986, and

9 “(ii) has entered into a PACE program agree-
10 ment with respect to its operation of a PACE pro-
11 gram.

12 “(B) TREATMENT OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PRO-
13 VIDERS.—Clause (i) of subparagraph (A) shall not
14 apply—

15 “(i) to entities subject to a demonstration
16 project waiver under subsection (h); and

17 “(ii) after the date the report under section
18 4014(b) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 is
19 submitted, unless the Secretary determines that
20 any of the findings described in subparagraph (A),
21 (B), (C) or (D) of paragraph (2) of such section
22 are true.

23 “(4) PACE PROGRAM AGREEMENT DEFINED.—For
24 purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE program agree-
25 ment’ means, with respect to a PACE provider, an agree-
26 ment, consistent with this section, section 1894 (if applica-
27 ble), and regulations promulgated to carry out such sec-
28 tions, between the PACE provider, the Secretary, and a
29 State administering agency for the operation of a PACE
30 program by the provider under such sections.

31 “(5) PACE PROGRAM ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL DE-
32 FINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE pro-
33 gram eligible individual’ means, with respect to a PACE
34 program, an individual who—

35 “(A) is 55 years of age or older;

36 “(B) subject to subsection (c)(4), is determined
37 under subsection (c) to require the level of care re-

1 quired under the State medicaid plan for coverage of
2 nursing facility services;

3 “(C) resides in the service area of the PACE pro-
4 gram; and

5 “(D) meets such other eligibility conditions as may
6 be imposed under the PACE program agreement for
7 the program under subsection (e)(2)(A)(ii).

8 “(6) PACE PROTOCOL.—For purposes of this section,
9 the term ‘PACE protocol’ means the Protocol for the Pro-
10 gram of All-inclusive Care for the Elderly (PACE), as pub-
11 lished by On Lok, Inc., as of April 14, 1995.

12 “(7) PACE DEMONSTRATION WAIVER PROGRAM DE-
13 FINED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘PACE
14 demonstration waiver program’ means a demonstration
15 program under either of the following sections (as in effect
16 before the date of their repeal):

17 “(A) Section 603(c) of the Social Security Amend-
18 ments of 1983 (Public Law 98–21), as extended by sec-
19 tion 9220 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Rec-
20 onciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–272).

21 “(B) Section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Rec-
22 onciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509).

23 “(8) STATE ADMINISTERING AGENCY DEFINED.—For
24 purposes of this section, the term ‘State administering
25 agency’ means, with respect to the operation of a PACE
26 program in a State, the agency of that State (which may
27 be the single agency responsible for administration of the
28 State plan under this title in the State) responsible for ad-
29 ministering PACE program agreements under this section
30 and section 1894 in the State.

31 “(9) TRIAL PERIOD DEFINED.—

32 “(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section,
33 the term ‘trial period’ means, with respect to a PACE
34 program operated by a PACE provider under a PACE
35 program agreement, the first 3 contract years under
36 such agreement with respect to such program.

“(B) TREATMENT OF ENTITIES PREVIOUSLY OPERATING PACE DEMONSTRATION WAIVER PROGRAMS.— Each contract year (including a year occurring before the effective date of this section) during which an entity has operated a PACE demonstration waiver program shall be counted under subparagraph (A) as a contract year during which the entity operated a PACE program as a PACE provider under a PACE program agreement.

“(10) REGULATIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘regulations’ refers to interim final or final regulations promulgated under subsection (f) to carry out this section and section 1894.

“(b) SCOPE OF BENEFITS; BENEFICIARY SAFEGUARDS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Under a PACE program agreement, a PACE provider shall—

“(A) provide to PACE program eligible individuals, regardless of source of payment and directly or under contracts with other entities, at a minimum—

“(i) all items and services covered under title XVIII (for individuals enrolled under section 1894) and all items and services covered under this title, but without any limitation or condition as to amount, duration, or scope and without application of deductibles, copayments, coinsurance, or other cost-sharing that would otherwise apply under such title or this title, respectively; and

“(ii) all additional items and services specified in regulations, based upon those required under the PACE protocol;

“(B) provide such enrollees access to necessary covered items and services 24 hours per day, every day of the year;

“(C) provide services to such enrollees through a comprehensive, multidisciplinary health and social services delivery system which integrates acute and long-term care services pursuant to regulations; and

1 “(D) specify the covered items and services that
2 will not be provided directly by the entity, and to ar-
3 range for delivery of those items and services through
4 contracts meeting the requirements of regulations.

5 “(2) QUALITY ASSURANCE; PATIENT SAFEGUARDS.—
6 The PACE program agreement shall require the PACE
7 provider to have in effect at a minimum—

8 “(A) a written plan of quality assurance and im-
9 provement, and procedures implementing such plan, in
10 accordance with regulations, and

11 “(B) written safeguards of the rights of enrolled
12 participants (including a patient bill of rights and pro-
13 cedures for grievances and appeals) in accordance with
14 regulations and with other requirements of this title
15 and Federal and State law designed for the protection
16 of patients.

17 “(c) ELIGIBILITY DETERMINATIONS.—

18 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The determination of whether an
19 individual is a PACE program eligible individual—

20 “(A) shall be made under and in accordance with
21 the PACE program agreement, and

22 “(B) who is entitled to medical assistance under
23 this title, shall be made (or who is not so entitled, may
24 be made) by the State administering agency.

25 “(2) CONDITION.—An individual is not a PACE pro-
26 gram eligible individual (with respect to payment under this
27 section) unless the individual’s health status has been de-
28 termined, in accordance with regulations, to be comparable
29 to the health status of individuals who have participated in
30 the PACE demonstration waiver programs. Such deter-
31 mination shall be based upon information on health status
32 and related indicators (such as medical diagnoses and
33 measures of activities of daily living, instrumental activities
34 of daily living, and cognitive impairment) that are part of
35 a uniform minimum data set collected by PACE providers
36 on potential eligible individuals.

37 “(3) ANNUAL ELIGIBILITY RECERTIFICATIONS.—

1 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
2 the determination described in subsection (a)(5)(B) for
3 an individual shall be reevaluated at least once a year.

4 “(B) EXCEPTION.—The requirement of annual re-
5 evaluation under subparagraph (A) may be waived dur-
6 ing a period in accordance with regulations in those
7 cases where the State administering agency determines
8 that there is no reasonable expectation of improvement
9 or significant change in an individual’s condition dur-
10 ing the period because of the advanced age, severity of
11 the advanced age, severity of chronic condition, or de-
12 gree of impairment of functional capacity of the indi-
13 vidual involved.

14 “(4) CONTINUATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—An individual
15 who is a PACE program eligible individual may be deemed
16 to continue to be such an individual notwithstanding a de-
17 termination that the individual no longer meets the require-
18 ment of subsection (a)(5)(B) if, in accordance with regula-
19 tions, in the absence of continued coverage under a PACE
20 program the individual reasonably would be expected to
21 meet such requirement within the succeeding 6-month pe-
22 riod.

23 “(5) ENROLLMENT; DISENROLLMENT.—The enroll-
24 ment and disenrollment of PACE program eligible individ-
25 uals in a PACE program shall be pursuant to regulations
26 and the PACE program agreement and shall permit enroll-
27 ees to voluntarily disenroll without cause at any time.

28 “(d) PAYMENTS TO PACE PROVIDERS ON A CAPITATED
29 BASIS.—

30 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a PACE provider
31 with a PACE program agreement under this section, except
32 as provided in this subsection or by regulations, the State
33 shall make prospective monthly payments of a capitation
34 amount for each PACE program eligible individual enrolled
35 under the agreement under this section.

36 “(2) CAPITATION AMOUNT.—The capitation amount to
37 be applied under this subsection for a provider for a con-

1 tract year shall be an amount specified in the PACE pro-
2 gram agreement for the year. Such amount shall be an
3 amount, specified under the PACE agreement, which is less
4 than the amount that would otherwise have been made
5 under the State plan if the individuals were not so enrolled
6 and shall be adjusted to take into account the comparative
7 frailty of PACE enrollees and such other factors as the
8 Secretary determines to be appropriate. The payment
9 under this section shall be in addition to any payment
10 made under section 1894 for individuals who are enrolled
11 in a PACE program under such section.

12 “(e) PACE PROGRAM AGREEMENT.—

13 “(1) REQUIREMENT.—

14 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary, in close co-
15 operation with the State administering agency, shall es-
16 tablish procedures for entering into, extending, and ter-
17 minating PACE program agreements for the operation
18 of PACE programs by entities that meet the require-
19 ments for a PACE provider under this section, section
20 1894, and regulations.

21 “(B) NUMERICAL LIMITATION.—

22 “(i) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall not
23 permit the number of PACE providers with which
24 agreements are in effect under this section or
25 under section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Rec-
26 onciliation Act of 1986 to exceed—

27 “(I) 40 as of the date of the enactment of
28 this section, or

29 “(II) as of each succeeding anniversary of
30 such date, the numerical limitation under this
31 subparagraph for the preceding year plus 20.

32 Subclause (II) shall apply without regard to the ac-
33 tual number of agreements in effect as of a pre-
34 vious anniversary date.

35 “(ii) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PRIVATE, FOR-
36 PROFIT PROVIDERS.—The numerical limitation in

1 clause (i) shall not apply to a PACE provider
2 that—

3 “(I) is operating under a demonstration
4 project waiver under subsection (h), or

5 “(II) was operating under such a waiver
6 and subsequently qualifies for PACE provider
7 status pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(B)(ii).

8 “(2) SERVICE AREA AND ELIGIBILITY.—

9 “(A) IN GENERAL.—A PACE program agreement
10 for a PACE program—

11 “(i) shall designate the service area of the pro-
12 gram;

13 “(ii) may provide additional requirements for
14 individuals to qualify as PACE program eligible in-
15 dividuals with respect to the program;

16 “(iii) shall be effective for a contract year, but
17 may be extended for additional contract years in
18 the absence of a notice by a party to terminate and
19 is subject to termination by the Secretary and the
20 State administering agency at any time for cause
21 (as provided under the agreement);

22 “(iv) shall require a PACE provider to meet
23 all applicable State and local laws and require-
24 ments; and

25 “(v) shall have such additional terms and con-
26 ditions as the parties may agree to consistent with
27 this section and regulations.

28 “(B) SERVICE AREA OVERLAP.—In designating a
29 service area under a PACE program agreement under
30 subparagraph (A)(i), the Secretary (in consultation
31 with the State administering agency) may exclude from
32 designation an area that is already covered under an-
33 other PACE program agreement, in order to avoid un-
34 necessary duplication of services and avoid impairing
35 the financial and service viability of an existing pro-
36 gram.

37 “(3) DATA COLLECTION.—

1 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under a PACE program
2 agreement, the PACE provider shall—

3 “(i) collect data,

4 “(ii) maintain, and afford the Secretary and
5 the State administering agency access to, the
6 records relating to the program, including pertinent
7 financial, medical, and personnel records, and

8 “(iii) make to the Secretary and the State ad-
9 ministering agency reports that the Secretary finds
10 (in consultation with State administering agencies)
11 necessary to monitor the operation, cost, and effec-
12 tiveness of the PACE program under this title and
13 title XVIII.

14 “(B) REQUIREMENTS DURING TRIAL PERIOD.—
15 During the first three years of operation of a PACE
16 program (either under this section or under a PACE
17 demonstration waiver program), the PACE provider
18 shall provide such additional data as the Secretary
19 specifies in regulations in order to perform the over-
20 sight required under paragraph (4)(A).

21 “(4) OVERSIGHT.—

22 “(A) ANNUAL, CLOSE OVERSIGHT DURING TRIAL
23 PERIOD.—During the trial period (as defined in sub-
24 section (a)(9)) with respect to a PACE program oper-
25 ated by a PACE provider, the Secretary (in cooperation
26 with the State administering agency) shall conduct a
27 comprehensive annual review of the operation of the
28 PACE program by the provider in order to assure com-
29 pliance with the requirements of this section and regu-
30 lations. Such a review shall include—

31 “(i) an on-site visit to the program site;

32 “(ii) comprehensive assessment of a provider’s
33 fiscal soundness;

34 “(iii) comprehensive assessment of the provid-
35 er’s capacity to provide all PACE services to all en-
36 rolled participants;

1 “(iv) detailed analysis of the entity’s substan-
2 tial compliance with all significant requirements of
3 this section and regulations; and

4 “(v) any other elements the Secretary or State
5 agency considers necessary or appropriate.

6 “(B) CONTINUING OVERSIGHT.—After the trial
7 period, the Secretary (in cooperation with the State ad-
8 ministering agency) shall continue to conduct such re-
9 view of the operation of PACE providers and PACE
10 programs as may be appropriate, taking into account
11 the performance level of a provider and compliance of
12 a provider with all significant requirements of this sec-
13 tion and regulations.

14 “(C) DISCLOSURE.—The results of reviews under
15 this paragraph shall be reported promptly to the PACE
16 provider, along with any recommendations for changes
17 to the provider’s program, and shall be made available
18 to the public upon request.

19 “(5) TERMINATION OF PACE PROVIDER AGREE-
20 MENTS.—

21 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations—

22 “(i) the Secretary or a State administering
23 agency may terminate a PACE program agreement
24 for cause, and

25 “(ii) a PACE provider may terminate such an
26 agreement after appropriate notice to the Sec-
27 retary, the State agency, and enrollees.

28 “(B) CAUSES FOR TERMINATION.—In accordance
29 with regulations establishing procedures for termination
30 of PACE program agreements, the Secretary or a State
31 administering agency may terminate a PACE program
32 agreement with a PACE provider for, among other rea-
33 sons, the fact that—

34 “(i) the Secretary or State administering
35 agency determines that—

1 “(I) there are significant deficiencies in
2 the quality of care provided to enrolled partici-
3 pants; or

4 “(II) the provider has failed to comply
5 substantially with conditions for a program or
6 provider under this section or section 1894;
7 and

8 “(ii) the entity has failed to develop and suc-
9 cessfully initiate, within 30 days of the date of the
10 receipt of written notice of such a determination,
11 and continue implementation of a plan to correct
12 the deficiencies.

13 “(C) TERMINATION AND TRANSITION PROCE-
14 DURES.—An entity whose PACE provider agreement is
15 terminated under this paragraph shall implement the
16 transition procedures required under subsection
17 (a)(2)(C).

18 “(6) SECRETARY’S OVERSIGHT; ENFORCEMENT AU-
19 THORITY.—

20 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Under regulations, if the Sec-
21 retary determines (after consultation with the State ad-
22 ministering agency) that a PACE provider is failing
23 substantially to comply with the requirements of this
24 section and regulations, the Secretary (and the State
25 administering agency) may take any or all of the fol-
26 lowing actions:

27 “(i) Condition the continuation of the PACE
28 program agreement upon timely execution of a cor-
29 rective action plan.

30 “(ii) Withhold some or all further payments
31 under the PACE program agreement under this
32 section or section 1894 with respect to PACE pro-
33 gram services furnished by such provider until the
34 deficiencies have been corrected.

35 “(iii) Terminate such agreement.

36 “(B) APPLICATION OF INTERMEDIATE SANC-
37 TIONS.—Under regulations, the Secretary may provide

1 for the application against a PACE provider of rem-
2 edies described in section 1857(f)(2) (or, for periods
3 before January 1, 1999, section 1876(i)(6)(B)) or
4 1903(m)(5)(B) in the case of violations by the provider
5 of the type described in section 1857(f)(1) (or
6 1876(i)(6)(A) for such periods) or 1903(m)(5)(A), re-
7 spectively (in relation to agreements, enrollees, and re-
8 quirements under section 1894 or this section, respec-
9 tively).

10 “(7) PROCEDURES FOR TERMINATION OR IMPOSITION
11 OF SANCTIONS.—Under regulations, the provisions of sec-
12 tion 1857(g) (or for periods before January 1, 1999, sec-
13 tion 1876(i)(9)) shall apply to termination and sanctions
14 respecting a PACE program agreement and PACE pro-
15 vider under this subsection in the same manner as they
16 apply to a termination and sanctions with respect to a con-
17 tract and a MedicarePlus organization under part C (or for
18 such periods an eligible organization under section 1876).

19 “(8) TIMELY CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS FOR
20 PACE PROGRAM PROVIDER STATUS.—In considering an ap-
21 plication for PACE provider program status, the applica-
22 tion shall be deemed approved unless the Secretary, within
23 90 days after the date of the submission of the application
24 to the Secretary, either denies such request in writing or
25 informs the applicant in writing with respect to any addi-
26 tional information that is needed in order to make a final
27 determination with respect to the application. After the
28 date the Secretary receives such additional information, the
29 application shall be deemed approved unless the Secretary,
30 within 90 days of such date, denies such request.

31 “(f) REGULATIONS.—

32 “(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue interim
33 final or final regulations to carry out this section and sec-
34 tion 1894.

35 “(2) USE OF PACE PROTOCOL.—

36 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In issuing such regulations,
37 the Secretary shall, to the extent consistent with the

1 provisions of this section, incorporate the requirements
2 applied to PACE demonstration waiver programs under
3 the PACE protocol.

4 “(B) FLEXIBILITY.—The Secretary (in close con-
5 sultation with State administering agencies) may mod-
6 ify or waive such provisions of the PACE protocol in
7 order to provide for reasonable flexibility in adapting
8 the PACE service delivery model to the needs of par-
9 ticular organizations (such as those in rural areas or
10 those that may determine it appropriate to use non-
11 staff physicians accordingly to State licensing law re-
12 quirements) under this section and section 1932 where
13 such flexibility is not inconsistent with and would not
14 impair the essential elements, objectives, and require-
15 ments of the this section, including—

16 “(i) the focus on frail elderly qualifying indi-
17 viduals who require the level of care provided in a
18 nursing facility;

19 “(ii) the delivery of comprehensive, integrated
20 acute and long-term care services;

21 “(iii) the interdisciplinary team approach to
22 care management and service delivery;

23 “(iv) capitated, integrated financing that al-
24 lows the provider to pool payments received from
25 public and private programs and individuals; and

26 “(v) the assumption by the provider over time
27 of full financial risk.

28 “(3) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN ADDITIONAL BENE-
29 FICIARY AND PROGRAM PROTECTIONS.—

30 “(A) IN GENERAL.—In issuing such regulations
31 and subject to subparagraph (B), the Secretary may
32 apply with respect to PACE programs, providers, and
33 agreements such requirements of part C of title XVIII
34 (or, for periods before January 1, 1999, section 1876)
35 and section 1903(m) relating to protection of bene-
36 ficiaries and program integrity as would apply to
37 MedicarePlus organizations under such part C (or for

1 such periods eligible organizations under risk-sharing
 2 contracts under section 1876) and to health mainte-
 3 nance organizations under prepaid capitation agree-
 4 ments under section 1903(m).

5 “(B) CONSIDERATIONS.—In issuing such regula-
 6 tions, the Secretary shall—

7 “(i) take into account the differences between
 8 populations served and benefits provided under this
 9 section and under part C of title XVIII (or, for pe-
 10 riods before January 1, 1999, section 1876) and
 11 section 1903(m);

12 “(ii) not include any requirement that conflicts
 13 with carrying out PACE programs under this sec-
 14 tion; and

15 “(iii) not include any requirement restricting
 16 the proportion of enrollees who are eligible for ben-
 17 efits under this title or title XVIII.

18 “(g) WAIVERS OF REQUIREMENTS.—With respect to car-
 19 rying out a PACE program under this section, the following re-
 20 quirements of this title (and regulations relating to such re-
 21 quirements) shall not apply:

22 “(1) Section 1902(a)(1), relating to any requirement
 23 that PACE programs or PACE program services be pro-
 24 vided in all areas of a State.

25 “(2) Section 1902(a)(10), insofar as such section re-
 26 lates to comparability of services among different popu-
 27 lation groups.

28 “(3) Sections 1902(a)(23) and 1915(b)(4), relating to
 29 freedom of choice of providers under a PACE program.

30 “(4) Section 1903(m)(2)(A), insofar as it restricts a
 31 PACE provider from receiving prepaid capitation payments.

32 “(h) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT FOR FOR-PROFIT ENTI-
 33 TIES.—

34 “(1) IN GENERAL.—In order to demonstrate the oper-
 35 ation of a PACE program by a private, for-profit entity,
 36 the Secretary (in close consultation with State administer-
 37 ing agencies) shall grant waivers from the requirement

under subsection (a)(3) that a PACE provider may not be a for-profit, private entity.

“(2) SIMILAR TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided under subparagraph (B), and paragraph (1), the terms and conditions for operation of a PACE program by a provider under this subsection shall be the same as those for PACE providers that are nonprofit, private organizations.

“(B) NUMERICAL LIMITATION.—The number of programs for which waivers are granted under this subsection shall not exceed 10. Programs with waivers granted under this subsection shall not be counted against the numerical limitation specified in subsection (e)(1)(B).

“(i) POST-ELIGIBILITY TREATMENT OF INCOME.—A State may provide for post-eligibility treatment of income for individuals enrolled in PACE programs under this section in the same manner as a State treats post-eligibility income for individuals receiving services under a waiver under section 1915(c).

“(j) MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.—

“(1) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section or section 1894 shall be construed as preventing a PACE provider from entering into contracts with other governmental or nongovernmental payers for the care of PACE program eligible individuals who are not eligible for benefits under part A, or enrolled under part B, of title XVIII or eligible for medical assistance under this title.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 1902(j) (42 U.S.C. 1396a(j)) is amended by striking “(25)” and inserting “(26)”.

(2) Section 1924(a)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1396r-5(a)(5)) is amended—

(A) in the heading, by striking “FROM ORGANIZATIONS RECEIVING CERTAIN WAIVERS” and inserting “UNDER PACE PROGRAMS”, and

(B) by striking “from any organization” and all that follows and inserting “under a PACE demonstration waiver program (as defined in subsection (a)(7) of section 1932) or under a PACE program under section 1894.”.

(3) Section 1903(f)(4)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1396b(f)(4)(C)) is amended by inserting “or who is a PACE program eligible individual enrolled in a PACE program under section 1932,” after “section 1902(a)(10)(A),”.

SEC. 4013. EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION.

(a) **TIMELY ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS; EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall promulgate regulations to carry out this subchapter in a timely manner. Such regulations shall be designed so that entities may establish and operate PACE programs under sections 1894 and 1932 for periods beginning not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) **EXPANSION AND TRANSITION FOR PACE DEMONSTRATION PROJECT WAIVERS.**—

(1) **EXPANSION IN CURRENT NUMBER AND EXTENSION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.**—Section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986, as amended by section 4118(g) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987, is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1), by inserting before the period at the end the following: “, except that the Secretary shall grant waivers of such requirements to up to the applicable numerical limitation specified in section 1932(e)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act”; and

(B) in paragraph (2)—

(i) in subparagraph (A), by striking “, including permitting the organization to assume progressively (over the initial 3-year period of the waiver) the full financial risk”; and

(ii) in subparagraph (C), by adding at the end the following: “In granting further extensions, an organization shall not be required to provide for re-

1 porting of information which is only required be-
2 cause of the demonstration nature of the project.”.

3 (2) ELIMINATION OF REPLICATION REQUIREMENT.—

4 Subparagraph (B) of paragraph (2) of such section shall
5 not apply to waivers granted under such section after the
6 date of the enactment of this Act.

7 (3) TIMELY CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATIONS.—In

8 considering an application for waivers under such section
9 before the effective date of repeals under subsection (c),
10 subject to the numerical limitation under the amendment
11 made by paragraph (1), the application shall be deemed ap-
12 proved unless the Secretary of Health and Human Services,
13 within 90 days after the date of its submission to the Sec-
14 retary, either denies such request in writing or informs the
15 applicant in writing with respect to any additional informa-
16 tion which is needed in order to make a final determination
17 with respect to the application. After the date the Secretary
18 receives such additional information, the application shall
19 be deemed approved unless the Secretary, within 90 days
20 of such date, denies such request.

21 (c) PRIORITY AND SPECIAL CONSIDERATION IN APPLICA-
22 TION.—During the 3-year period beginning on the date of the
23 enactment of this Act:

24 (1) PROVIDER STATUS.—The Secretary of Health and

25 Human Services shall give priority, in processing applica-
26 tions of entities to qualify as PACE programs under sec-
27 tion 1894 or 1932 of the Social Security Act—

28 (A) first, to entities that are operating a PACE
29 demonstration waiver program (as defined in section
30 1932(a)(7) of such Act), and

31 (B) then entities that have applied to operate such
32 a program as of May 1, 1997.

33 (2) NEW WAIVERS.—The Secretary shall give priority,
34 in the awarding of additional waivers under section 9412(b)
35 of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986—

36 (A) to any entities that have applied for such
37 waivers under such section as of May 1, 1997; and

(B) to any entity that, as of May 1, 1997, has formally contracted with a State to provide services for which payment is made on a capitated basis with an understanding that the entity was seeking to become a PACE provider.

(3) SPECIAL CONSIDERATION.—The Secretary shall give special consideration, in the processing of applications described in paragraph (1) and the awarding of waivers described in paragraph (2), to an entity which as of May 1, 1997 through formal activities (such as entering into contracts for feasibility studies) has indicated a specific intent to become a PACE provider.

(d) REPEAL OF CURRENT PACE DEMONSTRATION PROJECT WAIVER AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the following provisions of law are repealed:

(A) Section 603(c) of the Social Security Amendments of 1983 (Public Law 98–21).

(B) Section 9220 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (Public Law 99–272).

(C) Section 9412(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Public Law 99–509).

(2) DELAY IN APPLICATION.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the repeals made by paragraph (1) shall not apply to waivers granted before the initial effective date of regulations described in subsection (a).

(B) APPLICATION TO APPROVED WAIVERS.—Such repeals shall apply to waivers granted before such date only after allowing such organizations a transition period (of up to 24 months) in order to permit sufficient time for an orderly transition from demonstration project authority to general authority provided under the amendments made by this subchapter.

SEC. 4014. STUDY AND REPORTS.

(a) STUDY.—

1 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
2 Human Services (in close consultation with State admin-
3 istering agencies, as defined in section 1932(a)(8) of the
4 Social Security Act) shall conduct a study of the quality
5 and cost of providing PACE program services under the
6 medicare and medicaid programs under the amendments
7 made by this subchapter.

8 (2) STUDY OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PROVIDERS.—
9 Such study shall specifically compare the costs, quality, and
10 access to services by entities that are private, for-profit en-
11 tities operating under demonstration projects waivers
12 granted under section 1932(h) of the Social Security Act
13 with the costs, quality, and access to services of other
14 PACE providers.

15 (b) REPORT.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 4 years after the
17 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall pro-
18 vide for a report to Congress on the impact of such amend-
19 ments on quality and cost of services. The Secretary shall
20 include in such report such recommendations for changes
21 in the operation of such amendments as the Secretary
22 deems appropriate.

23 (2) TREATMENT OF PRIVATE, FOR-PROFIT PROVID-
24 ERS.—The report shall include specific findings on whether
25 any of the following findings is true:

26 (A) The number of covered lives enrolled with enti-
27 ties operating under demonstration project waivers
28 under section 1932(h) of the Social Security Act is
29 fewer than 800 (or such lesser number as the Secretary
30 may find statistically sufficient to make determinations
31 respecting findings described in the succeeding sub-
32 paragraphs).

33 (B) The population enrolled with such entities is
34 less frail than the population enrolled with other PACE
35 providers.

36 (C) Access to or quality of care for individuals en-
37 rolled with such entities is lower than such access or

quality for individuals enrolled with other PACE providers.

(D) The application of such section has resulted in an increase in expenditures under the medicare or medicaid programs above the expenditures that would have been made if such section did not apply.

(c) INFORMATION INCLUDED IN ANNUAL RECOMMENDATIONS.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Commission shall include in its annual report under section 1805(b)(1)(B) of the Social Security Act recommendations on the methodology and level of payments made to PACE providers under section 1894(d) of such Act and on the treatment of private, for-profit entities as PACE providers.

Subchapter B—Social Health Maintenance Organizations

SEC. 4015. SOCIAL HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS (SHMOS).

(a) EXTENSION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT AUTHORITIES.—Section 4018(b) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1), by striking “1997” and inserting “2000”, and

(2) in paragraph (4), by striking “1998” and inserting “2001”.

(b) EXPANSION OF CAP.—Section 13567(c) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 is amended by striking “12,000” and inserting “36,000”.

(b) REPORT ON INTEGRATION AND TRANSITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall submit to Congress, by not later than January 1, 1999, a plan for the integration of health plans offered by social health maintenance organizations (including SHMO I and SHMO II sites developed under section 2355 of the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984 and under the amendment made by section 4207(b)(3)(B)(i) of OBRA–1990, respectively) and similar plans as an option

under the MedicarePlus program under part C of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

(2) PROVISION FOR TRANSITION.—Such plan shall include a transition for social health maintenance organizations operating under demonstration project authority under such section.

(3) PAYMENT POLICY.—The report shall also include recommendations on appropriate payment levels for plans offered by such organizations, including an analysis of the application of risk adjustment factors appropriate to the population served by such organizations.

Subchapter C—Other Programs

SEC. 4018. ORDERLY TRANSITION OF MUNICIPAL HEALTH SERVICE DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.

Section 9215 of the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended by section 6135 of OBRA–1989 and section 13557 of OBRA–1993, is further amended—

(1) by inserting “(a)” before “The Secretary”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following: “Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary may further extend such demonstration projects through December 31, 2000, but only with respect to individuals are enrolled with such projects before January 1, 1998.

“(b) The Secretary shall work with each such demonstration project to develop a plan, to be submitted to the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate by March 31, 1998, for the orderly transition of demonstration projects and the project enrollees to a non-demonstration project health care delivery system, such as through integration with private or public health plan, including a medicaid managed care or MedicarePlus plan.

“(c) A demonstration project under subsection (a) which does not develop and submit a transition plan under subsection (b) by March 31, 1998, or, if later, 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, shall be discontinued as of De-

1 cember 31, 1998. The Secretary shall provide appropriate tech-
 2 nical assistance to assist in the transition so that disruption of
 3 medical services to project enrollees may be minimized.”.

4 **SEC. 4019. EXTENSION OF CERTAIN MEDICARE COMMU-**
 5 **NITY NURSING ORGANIZATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS.**
 6

7 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, demonstration
 8 projects conducted under section 4079 of the Omnibus Budget
 9 Reconciliation Act of 1987 may be conducted for an additional
 10 period of 2 years, and the deadline for any report required re-
 11 lating to the results of such projects shall be not later than 6
 12 months before the end of such additional period.

13 **CHAPTER 3—MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY**
 14 **COMMISSION**

15 **SEC. 4021. MEDICARE PAYMENT ADVISORY COMMIS-**
 16 **SION.**

17 (a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting
 18 after section 1804 the following new section:

19 “SEC. 1805. (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby estab-
 20 lished the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this sec-
 21 tion referred to as the ‘Commission’).

22 “(b) DUTIES.—

23 “(1) REVIEW OF PAYMENT POLICIES AND ANNUAL RE-
 24 PORTS.—The Commission shall—

25 “(A) review payment policies under this title, in-
 26 cluding the topics described in paragraph (2);

27 “(B) make recommendations to Congress concern-
 28 ing such payment policies; and

29 “(C) by not later than March 1 of each year (be-
 30 ginning with 1998), submit a report to Congress con-
 31 taining the results of such reviews and its recommenda-
 32 tions concerning such policies and an examination of is-
 33 sues affecting the medicare program.

34 “(2) SPECIFIC TOPICS TO BE REVIEWED.—

35 “(A) MEDICAREPLUS PROGRAM.—Specifically, the
 36 Commission shall review, with respect to the
 37 MedicarePlus program under part C, the following:

1 “(i) The methodology for making payment to
2 plans under such program, including the making of
3 differential payments and the distribution of dif-
4 ferential updates among different payment areas.

5 “(ii) The mechanisms used to adjust payments
6 for risk and the need to adjust such mechanisms to
7 take into account health status of beneficiaries.

8 “(iii) The implications of risk selection both
9 among MedicarePlus organizations and between the
10 MedicarePlus option and the medicare fee-for-serv-
11 ice option.

12 “(iv) The development and implementation of
13 mechanisms to assure the quality of care for those
14 enrolled with MedicarePlus organizations.

15 “(v) The impact of the MedicarePlus program
16 on access to care for medicare beneficiaries.

17 “(vi) Other major issues in implementation
18 and further development of the MedicarePlus pro-
19 gram.

20 “(B) FEE-FOR-SERVICE SYSTEM.—Specifically, the
21 Commission shall review payment policies under parts
22 A and B, including—

23 “(i) the factors affecting expenditures for serv-
24 ices in different sectors, including the process for
25 updating hospital, skilled nursing facility, physi-
26 cian, and other fees,

27 “(ii) payment methodologies, and

28 “(iii) their relationship to access and quality of
29 care for medicare beneficiaries.

30 “(C) INTERACTION OF MEDICARE PAYMENT POLI-
31 CIES WITH HEALTH CARE DELIVERY GENERALLY.—
32 Specifically, the Commission shall review the effect of
33 payment policies under this title on the delivery of
34 health care services other than under this title and as-
35 sess the implications of changes in health care delivery
36 in the United States and in the general market for
37 health care services on the medicare program.

1 “(3) COMMENTS ON CERTAIN SECRETARIAL RE-
2 PORTS.—If the Secretary submits to Congress (or a com-
3 mittee of Congress) a report that is required by law and
4 that relates to payment policies under this title, the Sec-
5 retary shall transmit a copy of the report to the Commis-
6 sion. The Commission shall review the report and, not later
7 than 6 months after the date of submittal of the Sec-
8 retary’s report to Congress, shall submit to the appropriate
9 committees of Congress written comments on such report.
10 Such comments may include such recommendations as the
11 Commission deems appropriate.

12 “(4) AGENDA AND ADDITIONAL REVIEWS.—The Com-
13 mission shall consult periodically with the chairmen and
14 ranking minority members of the appropriate committees of
15 Congress regarding the Commission’s agenda and progress
16 towards achieving the agenda. The Commission may con-
17 duct additional reviews, and submit additional reports to
18 the appropriate committees of Congress, from time to time
19 on such topics relating to the program under this title as
20 may be requested by such chairmen and members and as
21 the Commission deems appropriate.

22 “(5) AVAILABILITY OF REPORTS.—The Commission
23 shall transmit to the Secretary a copy of each report sub-
24 mitted under this subsection and shall make such reports
25 available to the public.

26 “(6) APPROPRIATE COMMITTEES.—For purposes of
27 this section, the term ‘appropriate committees of Congress’
28 means the Committees on Ways and Means and Commerce
29 of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-
30 nance of the Senate.

31 “(c) MEMBERSHIP.—

32 “(1) NUMBER AND APPOINTMENT.—The Commission
33 shall be composed of 11 members appointed by the Comp-
34 troller General.

35 “(2) QUALIFICATIONS.—

36 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The membership of the Com-
37 mission shall include individuals with national recogni-

tion for their expertise in health finance and economics, actuarial science, health facility management, health plans and integrated delivery systems, reimbursement of health facilities, allopathic and osteopathic physicians, and other providers of health services, and other related fields, who provide a mix of different professionals, broad geographic representation, and a balance between urban and rural representatives.

“(B) INCLUSION.—The membership of the Commission shall include (but not be limited to) physicians and other health professionals, employers, third party payers, individuals skilled in the conduct and interpretation of biomedical, health services, and health economics research and expertise in outcomes and effectiveness research and technology assessment. Such membership shall also include representatives of consumers and the elderly.

“(C) MAJORITY NONPROVIDERS.—Individuals who are directly involved in the provision, or management of the delivery, of items and services covered under this title shall not constitute a majority of the membership of the Commission.

“(D) ETHICAL DISCLOSURE.—The Comptroller General shall establish a system for public disclosure by members of the Commission of financial and other potential conflicts of interest relating to such members.

“(3) TERMS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The terms of members of the Commission shall be for 3 years except that the Comptroller General shall designate staggered terms for the members first appointed.

“(B) VACANCIES.—Any member appointed to fill a vacancy occurring before the expiration of the term for which the member’s predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of that term. A member may serve after the expiration of that member’s term until a successor has taken office. A vacancy in

1 the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which
2 the original appointment was made.

3 “(4) COMPENSATION.—While serving on the business
4 of the Commission (including traveltime), a member of the
5 Commission shall be entitled to compensation at the per
6 diem equivalent of the rate provided for level IV of the Ex-
7 ecutive Schedule under section 5315 of title 5, United
8 States Code; and while so serving away from home and
9 member’s regular place of business, a member may be al-
10 lowed travel expenses, as authorized by the Chairman of
11 the Commission. Physicians serving as personnel of the
12 Commission may be provided a physician comparability al-
13 lowance by the Commission in the same manner as Govern-
14 ment physicians may be provided such an allowance by an
15 agency under section 5948 of title 5, United States Code,
16 and for such purpose subsection (i) of such section shall
17 apply to the Commission in the same manner as it applies
18 to the Tennessee Valley Authority. For purposes of pay
19 (other than pay of members of the Commission) and em-
20 ployment benefits, rights, and privileges, all personnel of
21 the Commission shall be treated as if they were employees
22 of the United States Senate.

23 “(5) CHAIRMAN; VICE CHAIRMAN.—The Comptroller
24 General shall designate a member of the Commission, at
25 the time of appointment of the member, as Chairman and
26 a member as Vice Chairman for that term of appointment.

27 “(6) MEETINGS.—The Commission shall meet at the
28 call of the Chairman.

29 “(d) DIRECTOR AND STAFF; EXPERTS AND CONSULT-
30 ANTS.—Subject to such review as the Comptroller General
31 deems necessary to assure the efficient administration of the
32 Commission, the Commission may—

33 “(1) employ and fix the compensation of an Executive
34 Director (subject to the approval of the Comptroller Gen-
35 eral) and such other personnel as may be necessary to
36 carry out its duties (without regard to the provisions of

1 title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the
2 competitive service);

3 “(2) seek such assistance and support as may be re-
4 quired in the performance of its duties from appropriate
5 Federal departments and agencies;

6 “(3) enter into contracts or make other arrangements,
7 as may be necessary for the conduct of the work of the
8 Commission (without regard to section 3709 of the Revised
9 Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5));

10 “(4) make advance, progress, and other payments
11 which relate to the work of the Commission;

12 “(5) provide transportation and subsistence for per-
13 sons serving without compensation; and

14 “(6) prescribe such rules and regulations as it deems
15 necessary with respect to the internal organization and op-
16 eration of the Commission.

17 “(e) POWERS.—

18 “(1) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The Commission
19 may secure directly from any department or agency of the
20 United States information necessary to enable it to carry
21 out this section. Upon request of the Chairman, the head
22 of that department or agency shall furnish that information
23 to the Commission on an agreed upon schedule.

24 “(2) DATA COLLECTION.—In order to carry out its
25 functions, the Commission shall—

26 “(A) utilize existing information, both published
27 and unpublished, where possible, collected and assessed
28 either by its own staff or under other arrangements
29 made in accordance with this section,

30 “(B) carry out, or award grants or contracts for,
31 original research and experimentation, where existing
32 information is inadequate, and

33 “(C) adopt procedures allowing any interested
34 party to submit information for the Commission’s use
35 in making reports and recommendations.

36 “(3) ACCESS OF GAO TO INFORMATION.—The Comp-
37 troller General shall have unrestricted access to all delib-

1 erations, records, and nonproprietary data of the Commis-
 2 sion, immediately upon request.

3 “(4) PERIODIC AUDIT.—The Commission shall be sub-
 4 ject to periodic audit by the Comptroller General.

5 “(f) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—

6 “(1) REQUEST FOR APPROPRIATIONS.—The Commis-
 7 sion shall submit requests for appropriations in the same
 8 manner as the Comptroller General submits requests for
 9 appropriations, but amounts appropriated for the Commis-
 10 sion shall be separate from amounts appropriated for the
 11 Comptroller General.

12 “(2) AUTHORIZATION.—There are authorized to be
 13 appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out
 14 the provisions of this section. 60 percent of such appropria-
 15 tion shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance
 16 Trust Fund, and 40 percent of such appropriation shall be
 17 payable from the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance
 18 Trust Fund.”.

19 (b) ABOLITION OF PROPAC AND PPRC.—

20 (1) PROPAC.—

21 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(e) (42 U.S.C.
 22 1395ww(e)) is amended—

23 (i) by striking paragraphs (2) and (6); and

24 (ii) in paragraph (3), by striking “(A) The
 25 Commission” and all that follows through “(B)”.

26 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1862
 27 (42 U.S.C. 1395y) is amended by striking “Prospective
 28 Payment Assessment Commission” each place it ap-
 29 pears in subsection (a)(1)(D) and subsection (i) and in-
 30 serting “Medicare Payment Advisory Commission”.

31 (2) PPRC.—

32 (A) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by
 33 striking section 1845 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-1).

34 (B) ELIMINATION OF CERTAIN REPORTS.—Section
 35 1848 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended—

36 (i) by striking subparagraph (F) of subsection
 37 (d)(2),

(ii) by striking subparagraph (B) of subsection (f)(1), and

(iii) in subsection (f)(3), by striking “Physician Payment Review Commission,”.

(C) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848 (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4) is amended by striking “Physician Payment Review Commission” and inserting “Medicare Payment Advisory Commission” each place it appears in subsections (c)(2)(B)(iii), (g)(6)(C), and (g)(7)(C).

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE; TRANSITION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall first provide for appointment of members to the Medicare Payment Advisory Commission (in this subsection referred to as “MedPAC”) by not later than September 30, 1997.

(2) TRANSITION.—As quickly as possible after the date a majority of members of MedPAC are first appointed, the Comptroller General, in consultation with the Prospective Payment Assessment Commission (in this subsection referred to as “ProPAC”) and the Physician Payment Review Commission (in this subsection referred to as “PPRC”), shall provide for the termination of the ProPAC and the PPRC. As of the date of termination of the respective Commissions, the amendments made by paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively, of subsection (b) become effective. The Comptroller General, to the extent feasible, shall provide for the transfer to the MedPAC of assets and staff of the ProPAC and the PPRC, without any loss of benefits or seniority by virtue of such transfers. Fund balances available to the ProPAC or the PPRC for any period shall be available to the MedPAC for such period for like purposes.

(3) CONTINUING RESPONSIBILITY FOR REPORTS.—

The MedPAC shall be responsible for the preparation and submission of reports required by law to be submitted (and which have not been submitted by the date of establishment of the MedPAC) by the ProPAC and the PPRC, and, for

1 this purpose, any reference in law to either such Commis-
 2 sion is deemed, after the appointment of the MedPAC, to
 3 refer to the MedPAC.

4 **CHAPTER 4—MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS**

5 **SEC. 4031. MEDIGAP PROTECTIONS.**

6 (a) GUARANTEEING ISSUE WITHOUT PREEXISTING CON-
 7 DITIONS FOR CONTINUOUSLY COVERED INDIVIDUALS.—Section
 8 1882(s) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(s)) is amended—

9 (1) in paragraph (3), by striking “paragraphs (1) and
 10 (2)” and inserting “this subsection”,

11 (2) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4),
 12 and

13 (3) by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new
 14 paragraph:

15 “(3)(A) The issuer of a medicare supplemental policy—

16 “(i) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
 17 tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy described in sub-
 18 paragraph (C) that is offered and is available for issuance
 19 to new enrollees by such issuer;

20 “(ii) may not discriminate in the pricing of such pol-
 21 icy, because of health status, claims experience, receipt of
 22 health care, or medical condition; and

23 “(iii) may not impose an exclusion of benefits based on
 24 a pre-existing condition under such policy,

25 in the case of an individual described in subparagraph (B) who
 26 seeks to enroll under the policy not later than 63 days after
 27 the date of the termination of enrollment described in such sub-
 28 paragraph and who submits evidence of the date of termination
 29 or disenrollment along with the application for such medicare
 30 supplemental policy.

31 “(B) An individual described in this subparagraph is an
 32 individual described in any of the following clauses:

33 “(i) The individual is enrolled under an employee wel-
 34 fare benefit plan that provides health benefits that supple-
 35 ment the benefits under this title and the plan terminates
 36 or ceases to provide all such supplemental health benefits
 37 to the individual.

1 “(ii) The individual is enrolled with a MedicarePlus or-
2 ganization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, and
3 there are circumstances permitting discontinuance of the
4 individual’s election of the plan under section 1851(e)(4).

5 “(iii) The individual is enrolled with an eligible organi-
6 zation under a contract under section 1876, a similar orga-
7 nization operating under demonstration project authority,
8 with an organization under an agreement under section
9 1833(a)(1)(A), or with an organization under a policy de-
10 scribed in subsection (t), and such enrollment ceases under
11 the same circumstances that would permit discontinuance
12 of an individual’s election of coverage under section
13 1851(e)(4) and, in the case of a policy described in sub-
14 section (t), there is no provision under applicable State law
15 for the continuation of coverage under such policy.

16 “(iv) The individual is enrolled under a medicare sup-
17 plemental policy under this section and such enrollment
18 ceases because—

19 “(I) of the bankruptcy or insolvency of the issuer
20 or because of other involuntary termination of coverage
21 or enrollment under such policy and there is no provi-
22 sion under applicable State law for the continuation of
23 such coverage;

24 “(II) the issuer of the policy substantially violated
25 a material provision of the policy; or

26 “(III) the issuer (or an agent or other entity act-
27 ing on the issuer’s behalf) materially misrepresented
28 the policy’s provisions in marketing the policy to the in-
29 dividual.

30 “(v) The individual—

31 “(I) was enrolled under a medicare supplemental
32 policy under this section,

33 “(II) subsequently terminates such enrollment and
34 enrolls, for the first time, with any MedicarePlus orga-
35 nization under a MedicarePlus plan under part C, any
36 eligible organization under a contract under section
37 1876, any similar organization operating under dem-

onstration project authority, any organization under an agreement under section 1833(a)(1)(A), or any policy described in subsection (t), and

“(III) the subsequent enrollment under subclause (II) is terminated by the enrollee during the first 6 months (or 3 months for terminations occurring on or after January 1, 2003) of such enrollment.

“(C)(i) Subject to clauses (ii) and (iii), a medicare supplemental policy described in this subparagraph has a benefit package classified as ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, or ‘F’ under the standards established under subsection (p)(2).

“(ii) Only for purposes of an individual described in subparagraph (B)(v), a medicare supplemental policy described in this subparagraph also includes (if available from the same issuer) the same medicare supplemental policy referred to in such subparagraph in which the individual was most recently previously enrolled.

“(iii) For purposes of applying this paragraph in the case of a State that provides for offering of benefit packages other than under the classification referred to in clause (i), the references to benefit packages in such clause are deemed references to comparable benefit packages offered in such State.

“(D) At the time of an event described in subparagraph (B) because of which an individual ceases enrollment or loses coverage or benefits under a contract or agreement, policy, or plan, the organization that offers the contract or agreement, the insurer offering the policy, or the administrator of the plan, respectively, shall notify the individual of the rights of the individual, and obligations of issuers of medicare supplemental policies, under subparagraph (A).”.

(b) LIMITATION ON IMPOSITION OF PREEXISTING CONDITION EXCLUSION DURING INITIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—Section 1882(s)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395ss(s)(2)) is amended—

(1) in subparagraph (B), by striking “subparagraph (C)” and inserting “subparagraphs (C) and (D)”, and

1 (2) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
2 graph:

3 “(D) In the case of a policy issued during the 6-month pe-
4 riod described in subparagraph (A) to an individual who is 65
5 years of age or older as of the date of issuance and who as
6 of the date of the application for enrollment has a continuous
7 period of creditable coverage (as defined in 2701(c) of the Pub-
8 lic Health Service Act) of—

9 “(i) at least 6 months, the policy may not exclude ben-
10 efits based on a pre-existing condition; or

11 “(ii) of less than 6 months, if the policy excludes bene-
12 fits based on a preexisting condition, the policy shall reduce
13 the period of any preexisting condition exclusion by the ag-
14 gregate of the periods of creditable coverage (if any, as so
15 defined) applicable to the individual as of the enrollment
16 date.

17 The Secretary shall specify the manner of the reduction under
18 clause (ii), based upon the rules used by the Secretary in carry-
19 ing out section 2701(a)(3) of such Act.”.

20 (c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

21 (1) GUARANTEED ISSUE.—The amendment made by
22 subsection (a) shall take effect on July 1, 1998.

23 (2) LIMIT ON PREEXISTING CONDITION EXCLU-
24 SIONS.—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall
25 apply to policies issued on or after July 1, 1998.

26 (d) TRANSITION PROVISIONS.—

27 (1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary of Health and
28 Human Services identifies a State as requiring a change to
29 its statutes or regulations to conform its regulatory pro-
30 gram to the changes made by this section, the State regu-
31 latory program shall not be considered to be out of compli-
32 ance with the requirements of section 1882 of the Social
33 Security Act due solely to failure to make such change until
34 the date specified in paragraph (4).

35 (2) NAIC STANDARDS.—If, within 9 months after the
36 date of the enactment of this Act, the National Association
37 of Insurance Commissioners (in this subsection referred to

1 as the “NAIC”) modifies its NAIC Model Regulation relat-
2 ing to section 1882 of the Social Security Act (referred to
3 in such section as the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation, as
4 modified pursuant to section 171(m)(2) of the Social Secu-
5 rity Act Amendments of 1994 (Public Law 103–432) and
6 as modified pursuant to section 1882(d)(3)(A)(vi)(IV) of
7 the Social Security Act, as added by section 271(a) of the
8 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of
9 1996 (Public Law 104–191) to conform to the amendments
10 made by this section, such revised regulation incorporating
11 the modifications shall be considered to be the applicable
12 NAIC model regulation (including the revised NAIC model
13 regulation and the 1991 NAIC Model Regulation) for the
14 purposes of such section.

15 (3) SECRETARY STANDARDS.—If the NAIC does not
16 make the modifications described in paragraph (2) within
17 the period specified in such paragraph, the Secretary of
18 Health and Human Services shall make the modifications
19 described in such paragraph and such revised regulation in-
20 corporating the modifications shall be considered to be the
21 appropriate Regulation for the purposes of such section.

22 (4) DATE SPECIFIED.—

23 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B),
24 the date specified in this paragraph for a State is the
25 earlier of—

26 (i) the date the State changes its statutes or
27 regulations to conform its regulatory program to
28 the changes made by this section, or

29 (ii) 1 year after the date the NAIC or the Sec-
30 retary first makes the modifications under para-
31 graph (2) or (3), respectively.

32 (B) ADDITIONAL LEGISLATIVE ACTION RE-
33 QUIRED.—In the case of a State which the Secretary
34 identifies as—

35 (i) requiring State legislation (other than leg-
36 islation appropriating funds) to conform its regu-

latory program to the changes made in this section,
but

(ii) having a legislature which is not scheduled
to meet in 1999 in a legislative session in which
such legislation may be considered,

the date specified in this paragraph is the first day of
the first calendar quarter beginning after the close of
the first legislative session of the State legislature that
begins on or after July 1, 1999. For purposes of the
previous sentence, in the case of a State that has a 2-
year legislative session, each year of such session shall
be deemed to be a separate regular session of the State
legislature.

**SEC. 4032. MEDICARE PREPAID COMPETITIVE PRICING
DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROJECT.—The Secretary of
Health and Human Services shall provide, beginning not later
than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, for
implementation of a project (in this section referred to as the
“project”) to demonstrate the application of, and the con-
sequences of applying, a market-oriented pricing system for the
provision of a full range of medicare benefits in a geographic
area.

(b) RESEARCH DESIGN ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Before implementing the project
under this section, the Secretary shall appoint a national
advisory committee, including independent actuaries and
individuals with expertise in competitive health plan pric-
ing, to make recommendations to the Secretary concerning
the appropriate research design for implementing the
project.

(2) INITIAL RECOMMENDATIONS.—The committee ini-
tially shall submit recommendations respecting the method
for area selection, benefit design among plans offered,
structuring choice among health plans offered, methods for
setting the price to be paid to plans, collection of plan in-
formation (including information concerning quality and ac-

cess to care), information dissemination, and methods of evaluating the results of the project.

(3) ADVICE DURING IMPLEMENTATION.—Upon implementation of the project, the committee shall continue to advise the Secretary on the application of the design in different areas and changes in the project based on experience with its operations.

(c) AREA SELECTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Taking into account the recommendations of the advisory committee submitted under subsection (b), the Secretary shall designate areas in which the project will operate.

(2) APPOINTMENT OF AREA ADVISORY COMMITTEE.—

Upon the designation of an area for inclusion in the project, the Secretary shall appoint an area advisory committee, composed of representatives of health plans, providers, and medicare beneficiaries in the area, to advise the Secretary concerning how the project will actually be implemented in the area. Such advice may include advice concerning the marketing and pricing of plans in the area and other salient factors relating.

(d) MONITORING AND REPORT.—

(1) MONITORING IMPACT.—Taking into consideration the recommendations of the general advisory committee (appointed under subsection (b)), the Secretary shall closely monitor the impact of projects in areas on the price and quality of, and access to, medicare covered services, choice of health plan, changes in enrollment, and other relevant factors.

(2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall periodically report to Congress on the progress under the project under this section.

(e) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services may waive such requirements of section 1876 (and such requirements of part C of title XVIII, as amended by chapter 1), of the Social Security Act as may be necessary for the purposes of carrying out the project.

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—Except pursuant to this section the Secretary of Health and Human Services may not conduct or continue any medicare demonstration project relating to payment of health maintenance organizations, MedicarePlus organizations, or similar prepaid managed care entities on the basis of a competitive bidding process or pricing system described in subsection (a) rather than on the bases described in section 1853 or 1876 of the Social Security Act.

Subtitle B—Prevention Initiatives

SEC. 4101. SCREENING MAMMOGRAPHY.

(a) PROVIDING ANNUAL SCREENING MAMMOGRAPHY FOR WOMEN OVER AGE 39.—Section 1834(c)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(c)(2)(A)) is amended—

(1) in clause (iii), to read as follows:

“(iii) In the case of a woman over 39 years of age, payment may not be made under this part for screening mammography performed within 11 months following the month in which a previous screening mammography was performed.”; and

(2) by striking clauses (iv) and (v).

(b) WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE.—The first sentence of section 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)) is amended—

(1) by striking “and” before “(4)”, and

(2) by inserting before the period at the end the following: “, and (5) such deductible shall not apply with respect to screening mammography (as described in section 1861(jj))”.

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1834(c)(1)(C) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(c)(1)(C)) is amended by striking “, subject to the deductible established under section 1833(b),”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

1 **SEC. 4102. SCREENING PAP SMEAR AND PELVIC EXAMS.**

2 (a) COVERAGE OF PELVIC EXAM; INCREASING FRE-
3 QUENCY OF COVERAGE OF PAP SMEAR.—Section 1861(nn) (42
4 U.S.C. 1395x(nn)) is amended—

5 (1) in the heading, by striking “Smear” and inserting
6 “Smear; Screening Pelvic Exam”;

7 (2) by inserting “or vaginal” after “cervical” each
8 place it appears;

9 (3) by striking “(nn)” and inserting “(nn)(1)”;

10 (4) by striking “3 years” and all that follows and in-
11 serting “3 years, or during the preceding year in the case
12 of a woman described in paragraph (3).”; and

13 (5) by adding at the end the following new para-
14 graphs:

15 “(2) The term ‘screening pelvic exam’ means an pelvic ex-
16 amination provided to a woman if the woman involved has not
17 had such an examination during the preceding 3 years, or dur-
18 ing the preceding year in the case of a woman described in
19 paragraph (3), and includes a clinical breast examination.

20 “(3) A woman described in this paragraph is a woman
21 who—

22 “(A) is of childbearing age and has not had a test de-
23 scribed in this subsection during each of the preceding 3
24 years that did not indicate the presence of cervical or vagi-
25 nal cancer; or

26 “(B) is at high risk of developing cervical or vaginal
27 cancer (as determined pursuant to factors identified by the
28 Secretary).”.

29 (b) WAIVER OF DEDUCTIBLE.—The first sentence of sec-
30 tion 1833(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(b)), as amended by section
31 4101(b), is amended—

32 (1) by striking “and” before “(5)”, and

33 (2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
34 lowing: “, and (6) such deductible shall not apply with re-
35 spect to screening pap smear and screening pelvic exam (as
36 described in section 1861(nn))”.

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Sections 1861(s)(14) and 1862(a)(1)(F) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(14), 1395y(a)(1)(F)) are each amended by inserting “and screening pelvic exam” after “screening pap smear”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

SEC. 4103. PROSTATE CANCER SCREENING TESTS.

(a) COVERAGE.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended—

(1) in subsection (s)(2)—

(A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraphs (N) and (O), and

(B) by inserting after subparagraph (O) the following new subparagraph:

“(P) prostate cancer screening tests (as defined in subsection (oo)); and”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“Prostate Cancer Screening Tests

“(oo)(1) The term ‘prostate cancer screening test’ means a test that consists of any (or all) of the procedures described in paragraph (2) provided for the purpose of early detection of prostate cancer to a man over 50 years of age who has not had such a test during the preceding year.

“(2) The procedures described in this paragraph are as follows:

“(A) A digital rectal examination.

“(B) A prostate-specific antigen blood test.

“(C) For years beginning after 2001, such other procedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose of early detection of prostate cancer, taking into account changes in technology and standards of medical practice, availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.”.

(b) PAYMENT FOR PROSTATE-SPECIFIC ANTIGEN BLOOD TEST UNDER CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TEST FEE SCHEDULES.—Section 1833(h)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C.

1 1395l(h)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting after “laboratory
2 tests” the following: “(including prostate cancer screening tests
3 under section 1861(o)) consisting of prostate-specific antigen
4 blood tests)”.

5 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1862(a) (42
6 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

7 (1) in paragraph (1)—

8 (A) in subparagraph (E), by striking “and” at the
9 end,

10 (B) in subparagraph (F), by striking the semi-
11 colon at the end and inserting “, and”, and

12 (C) by adding at the end the following new sub-
13 paragraph:

14 “(G) in the case of prostate cancer screening tests (as
15 defined in section 1861(o)), which are performed more
16 frequently than is covered under such section;” and

17 (2) in paragraph (7), by striking “paragraph (1)(B) or
18 under paragraph (1)(F)” and inserting “subparagraphs
19 (B), (F), or (G) of paragraph (1)”.

20 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
21 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
22 January 1, 1998.

23 **SEC. 4104. COVERAGE OF COLORECTAL SCREENING.**

24 (a) COVERAGE.—

25 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
26 as amended by section 4103(a), is amended—

27 (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

28 (i) by striking “and” at the end of subpara-
29 graph (P);

30 (ii) by adding “and” at the end of subpara-
31 graph (Q); and

32 (iii) by adding at the end the following new
33 subparagraph:

34 “(R) colorectal cancer screening tests (as defined in
35 subsection (pp)); and” and

36 (B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
37 section:

1 “Colorectal Cancer Screening Tests

2 “(pp)(1) The term ‘colorectal cancer screening test’ means
3 any of the following procedures furnished to an individual for
4 the purpose of early detection of colorectal cancer:

5 “(A) Screening fecal-occult blood test.

6 “(B) Screening flexible sigmoidoscopy.

7 “(C) In the case of an individual at high risk for
8 colorectal cancer, screening colonoscopy.

9 “(D) Screening barium enema, if found by the Sec-
10 retary to be an appropriate alternative to screening flexible
11 sigmoidoscopy under subparagraph (B) or screening
12 colonoscopy under subparagraph (C).

13 “(E) For years beginning after 2002, such other pro-
14 cedures as the Secretary finds appropriate for the purpose
15 of early detection of colorectal cancer, taking into account
16 changes in technology and standards of medical practice,
17 availability, effectiveness, costs, and such other factors as
18 the Secretary considers appropriate.

19 “(2) In paragraph (1)(C), an ‘individual at high risk for
20 colorectal cancer’ is an individual who, because of family his-
21 tory, prior experience of cancer or precursor neoplastic polyps,
22 a history of chronic digestive disease condition (including in-
23 flammatory bowel disease, Crohn’s Disease, or ulcerative coli-
24 tis), the presence of any appropriate recognized gene markers
25 for colorectal cancer, or other predisposing factors, faces a high
26 risk for colorectal cancer.”.

27 (2) DEADLINE FOR DECISION ON COVERAGE OF
28 SCREENING BARIUM ENEMA.—Not later than 2 years after
29 the date of the enactment of this section, the Secretary of
30 Health and Human Services shall issue and publish a de-
31 termination on the treatment of screening barium enema as
32 a colorectal cancer screening test under section 1861(pp)
33 (as added by subparagraph (B)) as an alternative proce-
34 dure to a screening flexible sigmoidoscopy or screening
35 colonoscopy.

36 (b) FREQUENCY AND PAYMENT LIMITS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m) is amended by inserting after subsection (c) the following new subsection:

“(d) FREQUENCY AND PAYMENT LIMITS FOR COLORECTAL CANCER SCREENING TESTS.—

“(1) SCREENING FECAL-OCCULT BLOOD TESTS.—

“(A) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In establishing fee schedules under section 1833(h) with respect to colorectal cancer screening tests consisting of screening fecal-occult blood tests, except as provided by the Secretary under paragraph (4)(A), the payment amount established for tests performed—

“(i) in 1998 shall not exceed \$5; and

“(ii) in a subsequent year, shall not exceed the limit on the payment amount established under this subsection for such tests for the preceding year, adjusted by the applicable adjustment under section 1833(h) for tests performed in such year.

“(B) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment may be made under this part for colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a screening fecal-occult blood test—

“(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;

or

“(ii) if the test is performed within the 11 months after a previous screening fecal-occult blood test.

“(2) SCREENING FLEXIBLE SIGMOIDOSCOPIES.—

“(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall establish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect to colorectal cancer screening tests consisting of screening flexible sigmoidoscopies that is consistent with payment amounts under such section for similar or related services, except that such payment amount shall be established without regard to subsection (a)(2)(A) of such section.

1 “(B) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In the case of screening
2 flexible sigmoidoscopy services—

3 “(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
4 amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
5 rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
6 flexible sigmoidoscopy services; and

7 “(ii) that, in accordance with regulations, may
8 be performed in an ambulatory surgical center and
9 for which the Secretary permits ambulatory sur-
10 gical center payments under this part and that are
11 performed in an ambulatory surgical center or hos-
12 pital outpatient department, the payment amount
13 under this part may not exceed the lesser of (I) the
14 payment rate that would apply to such services if
15 they were performed in a hospital outpatient de-
16 partment, or (II) the payment rate that would
17 apply to such services if they were performed in an
18 ambulatory surgical center.

19 “(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETECTED LESIONS.—If
20 during the course of such screening flexible
21 sigmoidoscopy, a lesion or growth is detected which re-
22 sults in a biopsy or removal of the lesion or growth,
23 payment under this part shall not be made for the
24 screening flexible sigmoidoscopy but shall be made for
25 the procedure classified as a flexible sigmoidoscopy with
26 such biopsy or removal.

27 “(D) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by
28 the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
29 may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
30 screening test consisting of a screening flexible
31 sigmoidoscopy—

32 “(i) if the individual is under 50 years of age;

33 or

34 “(ii) if the procedure is performed within the
35 47 months after a previous screening flexible
36 sigmoidoscopy.

1 “(3) SCREENING COLONOSCOPY FOR INDIVIDUALS AT
2 HIGH RISK FOR COLORECTAL CANCER.—

3 “(A) FEE SCHEDULE.—The Secretary shall estab-
4 lish a payment amount under section 1848 with respect
5 to colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a
6 screening colonoscopy for individuals at high risk for
7 colorectal cancer (as defined in section 1861(pp)(2))
8 that is consistent with payment amounts under such
9 section for similar or related services, except that such
10 payment amount shall be established without regard to
11 subsection (a)(2)(A) of such section.

12 “(B) PAYMENT LIMIT.—In the case of screening
13 colonoscopy services—

14 “(i) the payment amount may not exceed such
15 amount as the Secretary specifies, based upon the
16 rates recognized under this part for diagnostic
17 colonoscopy services; and

18 “(ii) that are performed in an ambulatory sur-
19 gical center or hospital outpatient department, the
20 payment amount under this part may not exceed
21 the lesser of (I) the payment rate that would apply
22 to such services if they were performed in a hos-
23 pital outpatient department, or (II) the payment
24 rate that would apply to such services if they were
25 performed in an ambulatory surgical center.

26 “(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR DETECTED LESIONS.—If
27 during the course of such screening colonoscopy, a le-
28 sion or growth is detected which results in a biopsy or
29 removal of the lesion or growth, payment under this
30 part shall not be made for the screening colonoscopy
31 but shall be made for the procedure classified as a
32 colonoscopy with such biopsy or removal.

33 “(D) FREQUENCY LIMIT.—Subject to revision by
34 the Secretary under paragraph (4)(B), no payment
35 may be made under this part for a colorectal cancer
36 screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy for
37 individuals at high risk for colorectal cancer if the pro-

cedure is performed within the 23 months after a previous screening colonoscopy.

“(4) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT AND REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—

“(A) REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENT LIMIT FOR SCREENING FECAL-OCCULT BLOOD TESTS.—The Secretary shall review from time to time the appropriateness of the amount of the payment limit established for screening fecal-occult blood tests under paragraph (1)(A). The Secretary may, with respect to tests performed in a year after 2000, reduce the amount of such limit as it applies nationally or in any area to the amount that the Secretary estimates is required to assure that such tests of an appropriate quality are readily and conveniently available during the year.

“(B) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—

“(i) REVIEW.—The Secretary shall review periodically the appropriate frequency for performing colorectal cancer screening tests based on age and such other factors as the Secretary believes to be pertinent.

“(ii) REVISION OF FREQUENCY.—The Secretary, taking into consideration the review made under clause (i), may revise from time to time the frequency with which such tests may be paid for under this subsection, but no such revision shall apply to tests performed before January 1, 2001.

“(5) LIMITING CHARGES OF NONPARTICIPATING PHYSICIANS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a screening flexible sigmoidoscopy or a screening colonoscopy provided to an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer for which payment may be made under this part, if a nonparticipating physician provides the procedure to an individual enrolled under this part, the physician may not

charge the individual more than the limiting charge (as defined in section 1848(g)(2)).

“(B) ENFORCEMENT.—If a physician or supplier knowing and willfully imposes a charge in violation of subparagraph (A), the Secretary may apply sanctions against such physician or supplier in accordance with section 1842(j)(2).”.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR SCREENING BARIUM ENEMA.—

If the Secretary of Health and Human Services issues a determination under subsection (a)(2) that screening barium enema should be covered as a colorectal cancer screening test under section 1861(pp) (as added by subsection (a)(1)(B)), the Secretary shall establish frequency limits (including revisions of frequency limits) for such procedure consistent with the frequency limits for other colorectal cancer screening tests under section 1834(d) (as added by subsection (b)(1)), and shall establish payment limits (including limits on charges of nonparticipating physicians) for such procedure consistent with the payment limits under part B of title XVIII for diagnostic barium enema procedures.

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(1) Paragraphs (1)(D) and (2)(D) of section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) are each amended by inserting “or section 1834(d)(1)” after “subsection (h)(1)”.

(2) Section 1833(h)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(1)(A)) is amended by striking “The Secretary” and inserting “Subject to paragraphs (1) and (4)(A) of section 1834(d), the Secretary”.

(3) Clauses (i) and (ii) of section 1848(a)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(a)(2)(A)) are each amended by inserting after “a service” the following: “(other than a colorectal cancer screening test consisting of a screening colonoscopy provided to an individual at high risk for colorectal cancer or a screening flexible sigmoidoscopy)”.

(4) Section 1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by section 4103(c), is amended—

(A) in paragraph (1)—

1 (i) in subparagraph (F), by striking “and” at the
2 end,

3 (ii) in subparagraph (G), by striking the semicolon
4 at the end and inserting “, and”, and

5 (iii) by adding at the end the following new sub-
6 paragraph:

7 “(H) in the case of colorectal cancer screening tests,
8 which are performed more frequently than is covered under
9 section 1834(d);”; and

10 (B) in paragraph (7), by striking “or (G)” and insert-
11 ing “(G), or (H)”.

12 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
13 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
14 January 1, 1998.

15 **SEC. 4105. DIABETES SCREENING TESTS.**

16 (a) COVERAGE OF DIABETES OUTPATIENT SELF-MANAGE-
17 MENT TRAINING SERVICES.—

18 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x),
19 as amended by sections 4103(a) and 4104(a), is amend-
20 ed—

21 (A) in subsection (s)(2)—

22 (i) by striking “and” at the end of subpara-
23 graph (Q);

24 (ii) by adding “and” at the end of subpara-
25 graph (R); and

26 (iii) by adding at the end the following new
27 subparagraph:

28 “(S) diabetes outpatient self-management training
29 services (as defined in subsection (qq)); and”; and

30 (B) by adding at the end the following new sub-
31 section:

32 “Diabetes Outpatient Self-management Training Services

33 “(qq)(1) The term ‘diabetes outpatient self-management
34 training services’ means educational and training services fur-
35 nished to an individual with diabetes by a certified provider (as
36 described in paragraph (2)(A)) in an outpatient setting by an
37 individual or entity who meets the quality standards described

1 in paragraph (2)(B), but only if the physician who is managing
2 the individual's diabetic condition certifies that such services
3 are needed under a comprehensive plan of care related to the
4 individual's diabetic condition to provide the individual with
5 necessary skills and knowledge (including skills related to the
6 self-administration of injectable drugs) to participate in the
7 management of the individual's condition.

8 “(2) In paragraph (1)—

9 “(A) a ‘certified provider’ is a physician, or other indi-
10 vidual or entity designated by the Secretary, that, in addi-
11 tion to providing diabetes outpatient self-management
12 training services, provides other items or services for which
13 payment may be made under this title; and

14 “(B) a physician, or such other individual or entity,
15 meets the quality standards described in this paragraph if
16 the physician, or individual or entity, meets quality stand-
17 ards established by the Secretary, except that the physician
18 or other individual or entity shall be deemed to have met
19 such standards if the physician or other individual or entity
20 meets applicable standards originally established by the Na-
21 tional Diabetes Advisory Board and subsequently revised by
22 organizations who participated in the establishment of
23 standards by such Board, or is recognized by an organiza-
24 tion that represents individuals (including individuals under
25 this title) with diabetes as meeting standards for furnishing
26 the services.”.

27 (2) CONSULTATION WITH ORGANIZATIONS IN ESTAB-
28 LISHING PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR SERVICES PROVIDED BY
29 PHYSICIANS.—In establishing payment amounts under sec-
30 tion 1848 for physicians' services consisting of diabetes
31 outpatient self-management training services, the Secretary
32 of Health and Human Services shall consult with appro-
33 priate organizations, including such organizations rep-
34 resenting individuals or medicare beneficiaries with diabe-
35 tes, in determining the relative value for such services
36 under section 1848(c)(2).

1 (b) BLOOD-TESTING STRIPS FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DIA-
2 BETES.—

3 (1) INCLUDING STRIPS AND MONITORS AS DURABLE
4 MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—The first sentence of section
5 1861(n) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(n)) is amended by inserting be-
6 fore the semicolon the following: “, and includes blood-test-
7 ing strips and blood glucose monitors for individuals with
8 diabetes without regard to whether the individual has Type
9 I or Type II diabetes or to the individual’s use of insulin
10 (as determined under standards established by the Sec-
11 retary in consultation with the appropriate organizations)”.

12 (2) 10 PERCENT REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR TEST-
13 ING STRIPS.—Section 1834(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42 U.S.C.
14 1395m(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by adding before the pe-
15 riod the following: “(reduced by 10 percent, in the case of
16 a blood glucose testing strip furnished after 1997 for an in-
17 dividual with diabetes)”.

18 (c) ESTABLISHMENT OF OUTCOME MEASURES FOR BENE-
19 FICIARIES WITH DIABETES.—

20 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and
21 Human Services, in consultation with appropriate organiza-
22 tions, shall establish outcome measures, including
23 glycolated hemoglobin (past 90-day average blood sugar
24 levels), for purposes of evaluating the improvement of the
25 health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
26 mellitus.

27 (2) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR MODIFICATIONS TO
28 SCREENING BENEFITS.—Taking into account information
29 on the health status of medicare beneficiaries with diabetes
30 mellitus as measured under the outcome measures estab-
31 lished under subparagraph (A), the Secretary shall from
32 time to time submit recommendations to Congress regard-
33 ing modifications to the coverage of services for such bene-
34 ficiaries under the medicare program.

35 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
36 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
37 January 1, 1998.

**SEC. 4106. STANDARDIZATION OF MEDICARE COVERAGE
OF BONE MASS MEASUREMENTS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x), as amended by sections 4103(a), 4104(a), 4105(a), is amended—

(1) in subsection (s)—

(A) in paragraph (12)(C), by striking “and” at the end,

(B) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (14) and inserting “; and”,

(C) by redesignating paragraphs (15) and (16) as paragraphs (16) and (17), respectively, and

(D) by inserting after paragraph (14) the following new paragraph:

“(15) bone mass measurement (as defined in subsection (rr)).”; and

(2) by inserting after subsection (qq) the following new subsection:

“Bone Mass Measurement

“(rr)(1) The term ‘bone mass measurement’ means a radiologic or radioisotopic procedure or other procedure approved by the Food and Drug Administration performed on a qualified individual (as defined in paragraph (2)) for the purpose of identifying bone mass or detecting bone loss or determining bone quality, and includes a physician’s interpretation of the results of the procedure.

“(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified individual’ means an individual who is (in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary)—

“(A) an estrogen-deficient woman at clinical risk for osteoporosis;

“(B) an individual with vertebral abnormalities;

“(C) an individual receiving long-term glucocorticoid steroid therapy;

“(D) an individual with primary hyperparathyroidism;

or

1 “(E) an individual being monitored to assess the re-
2 sponse to or efficacy of an approved osteoporosis drug ther-
3 apy.

4 “(3) The Secretary shall establish such standards regard-
5 ing the frequency with which a qualified individual shall be eli-
6 gible to be provided benefits for bone mass measurement under
7 this title.”.

8 (b) PAYMENT UNDER PHYSICIAN FEE SCHEDULE.—Sec-
9 tion 1848(j)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)) is amended by strik-
10 ing “and (4)” and inserting “(4), and (15)”.

11 (c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Sections 1864(a),
12 1902(a)(9)(C), and 1915(a)(1)(B)(ii)(I) (42 U.S.C. 1395aa(a),
13 1396a(a)(9)(C), and 1396n(a)(1)(B)(ii)(I)) are amended by
14 striking “paragraphs (15) and (16)” each place it appears and
15 inserting “paragraphs (16) and (17)”.

16 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
17 section shall apply to bone mass measurements performed on
18 or after July 1, 1998.

19 **SEC. 4107. VACCINES OUTREACH EXPANSION.**

20 (a) EXTENSION OF INFLUENZA AND PNEUMOCOCCAL VAC-
21 CINATION CAMPAIGN.—In order to increase utilization of pneu-
22 mococcal and influenza vaccines in medicare beneficiaries, the
23 Influenza and Pneumococcal Vaccination Campaign carried out
24 by the Health Care Financing Administration in conjunction
25 with the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the
26 National Coalition for Adult Immunization, is extended until
27 the end of fiscal year 2002.

28 (b) APPROPRIATION.—There are hereby appropriated for
29 each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002, \$8,000,000 to the
30 Campaign described in subsection (a). Of the amount of such
31 appropriation in each fiscal year, 60 percent of such appropria-
32 tion shall be payable from the Federal Hospital Insurance
33 Trust Fund, and 40 percent shall be payable from the Federal
34 Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title
35 XVIII of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t).

1 **SEC. 4108. STUDY ON PREVENTIVE BENEFITS.**

2 (a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
3 ices shall request the National Academy of Sciences, in con-
4 junction with the United States Preventive Services Task
5 Force, to analyze the expansion or modification of preventive
6 benefits provided to medicare beneficiaries under title XVIII of
7 the Social Security Act. The analysis shall consider both the
8 short term and long term benefits, and costs to the medicare
9 program, of such expansion or modification,

10 (b) REPORT.—

11 (1) INITIAL REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the
12 date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall sub-
13 mit a report on the findings of the analysis conducted
14 under subsection (a) to the Committee on Ways and Means
15 and the Committee on Commerce of the House of Rep-
16 resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate.

17 (2) CONTENTS.—Such report shall include specific
18 findings with respect to coverage of the following preventive
19 benefits:

20 (A) Nutrition therapy, including parenteral and
21 enteral nutrition.

22 (B) Standardization of coverage for bone mass
23 measurement.

24 (C) Medically necessary dental care.

25 (D) Routine patient care costs for beneficiaries en-
26 rolled in approved clinical trial programs.

27 (E) Elimination of time limitation for coverage of
28 immunosuppressive drugs for transplant patients.

29 (3) FUNDING.—From funds appropriated to the De-
30 partment of Health and Human Services for fiscal years
31 1998 and 1999, the Secretary shall provide for such fund-
32 ing as may be necessary for the conduct of the analysis by
33 the National Academy of Sciences under this section.

34 **Subtitle C—Rural Initiatives**

35 **SEC. 4206. INFORMATICS, TELEMEDICINE, AND EDU-**
36 **CATION DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**

37 (a) PURPOSE AND AUTHORIZATION.—

1 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 9 months after the
2 date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Health
3 and Human Services shall provide for a demonstration
4 project described in paragraph (2).

5 (2) DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT.—

6 (A) IN GENERAL.—The demonstration project de-
7 scribed in this paragraph is a single demonstration
8 project to use eligible health care provider telemedicine
9 networks to apply high-capacity computing and ad-
10 vanced networks to improve primary care (and prevent
11 health care complications) to medicare beneficiaries
12 with diabetes mellitus who are residents of medically
13 underserved rural areas or residents of medically un-
14 derserved inner-city areas.

15 (B) MEDICALLY UNDERSERVED DEFINED.—As
16 used in this paragraph, the term “medically under-
17 served” has the meaning given such term in section
18 330(b)(3) of the Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C.
19 254b(b)(3)).

20 (3) WAIVER.—The Secretary shall waive such provi-
21 sions of title XVIII of the Social Security Act as may be
22 necessary to provide for payment for services under the
23 project in accordance with subsection (d).

24 (4) DURATION OF PROJECT.—The project shall be
25 conducted over a 4-year period.

26 (b) OBJECTIVES OF PROJECT.—The objectives of the
27 project include the following:

28 (1) Improving patient access to and compliance with
29 appropriate care guidelines for individuals with diabetes
30 mellitus through direct telecommunications link with infor-
31 mation networks in order to improve patient quality-of-life
32 and reduce overall health care costs.

33 (2) Developing a curriculum to train, and providing
34 standards for credentialing and licensure of, health profes-
35 sionals (particularly primary care health professionals) in
36 the use of medical informatics and telecommunications.

1 (3) Demonstrating the application of advanced tech-
2 nologies, such as video-conferencing from a patient's home,
3 remote monitoring of a patient's medical condition, inter-
4 ventional informatics, and applying individualized, auto-
5 mated care guidelines, to assist primary care providers in
6 assisting patients with diabetes in a home setting.

7 (4) Application of medical informatics to residents
8 with limited English language skills.

9 (5) Developing standards in the application of tele-
10 medicine and medical informatics.

11 (6) Developing a model for the cost-effective delivery
12 of primary and related care both in a managed care envi-
13 ronment and in a fee-for-service environment.

14 (c) ELIGIBLE HEALTH CARE PROVIDER TELEMEDICINE
15 NETWORK DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term
16 “eligible health care provider telemedicine network” means a
17 consortium that includes at least one tertiary care hospital (but
18 no more than 2 such hospitals), at least one medical school, no
19 more than 4 facilities in rural or urban areas, and at least one
20 regional telecommunications provider and that meets the fol-
21 lowing requirements:

22 (1) The consortium is located in an area with one of
23 the highest concentrations of medical schools and tertiary
24 care facilities in the United States and has appropriate ar-
25 rangements (within or outside the consortium) with such
26 schools and facilities, universities, and telecommunications
27 providers, in order to conduct the project.

28 (2) The consortium submits to the Secretary an appli-
29 cation at such time, in such manner, and containing such
30 information as the Secretary may require, including a de-
31 scription of the use to which the consortium would apply
32 any amounts received under the project and the source and
33 amount of non-Federal funds used in the project.

34 (3) The consortium guarantees that it will be respon-
35 sible for payment for all costs of the project that are not
36 paid under this section and that the maximum amount of
37 payment that may be made to the consortium under this

1 section shall not exceed the amount specified in subsection
2 (d)(3).

3 (d) COVERAGE AS MEDICARE PART B SERVICES.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to the succeeding provi-
5 sions of this subsection, services related to the treatment
6 or management of (including prevention of complications
7 from) diabetes for medicare beneficiaries furnished under
8 the project shall be considered to be services covered under
9 part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

10 (2) PAYMENTS.—

11 (A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (3), pay-
12 ment for such services shall be made at a rate of 50
13 percent of the costs that are reasonable and related to
14 the provision of such services. In computing such costs,
15 the Secretary shall include costs described in subpara-
16 graph (B), but may not include costs described in sub-
17 paragraph (C).

18 (B) COSTS THAT MAY BE INCLUDED.—The costs
19 described in this subparagraph are the permissible
20 costs (as recognized by the Secretary) for the following:

21 (i) The acquisition of telemedicine equipment
22 for use in patients' homes (but only in the case of
23 patients located in medically underserved areas).

24 (ii) Curriculum development and training of
25 health professionals in medical informatics and
26 telemedicine.

27 (iii) Payment of telecommunications costs (in-
28 cluding salaries and maintenance of equipment), in-
29 cluding costs of telecommunications between pa-
30 tients' homes and the eligible network and between
31 the network and other entities under the arrange-
32 ments described in subsection (c)(1).

33 (iv) Payments to practitioners and providers
34 under the medicare programs.

35 (C) COSTS NOT INCLUDED.—The costs described
36 in this subparagraph are costs for any of the following:

1 (i) The purchase or installation of trans-
2 mission equipment (other than such equipment
3 used by health professionals to deliver medical
4 informatics services under the project).

5 (ii) The establishment or operation of a tele-
6 communications common carrier network.

7 (iii) Construction (except for minor renova-
8 tions related to the installation of reimbursable
9 equipment) or the acquisition or building of real
10 property.

11 (3) LIMITATION.—The total amount of the payments
12 that may be made under this section shall not exceed
13 \$30,000,000.

14 (4) LIMITATION ON COST-SHARING.—The project may
15 not impose cost sharing on a medicare beneficiary for the
16 receipt of services under the project in excess of 20 percent
17 of the recognized costs of the project attributable to such
18 services.

19 (e) REPORTS.—The Secretary shall submit to the Commit-
20 tees on Ways and Means and Commerce of the House of Rep-
21 resentatives and the Committee on Finance of the Senate in-
22 terim reports on the project and a final report on the project
23 within 6 months after the conclusion of the project. The final
24 report shall include an evaluation of the impact of the use of
25 telemedicine and medical informatics on improving access of
26 medicare beneficiaries to health care services, on reducing the
27 costs of such services, and on improving the quality of life of
28 such beneficiaries.

29 (f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

30 (1) INTERVENTIONAL INFORMATICS.—The term
31 “interventional informatics” means using information tech-
32 nology and virtual reality technology to intervene in patient
33 care.

34 (2) MEDICAL INFORMATICS.—The term “medical
35 informatics” means the storage, retrieval, and use of bio-
36 medical and related information for problem solving and

1 decision-making through computing and communications
2 technologies.

3 (3) PROJECT.—The term “project” means the dem-
4 onstration project under this section.

5 **Subtitle D—Anti-Fraud and Abuse** 6 **Provisions**

7 **SEC. 4301. PERMANENT EXCLUSION FOR THOSE CON-** 8 **VICTED OF 3 HEALTH CARE RELATED** 9 **CRIMES.**

10 Section 1128(c)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(c)(3)) is amend-
11 ed—

12 (1) in subparagraph (A), by inserting “or in the case
13 described in subparagraph (G)” after “subsection (b)(12)”;

14 (2) in subparagraphs (B) and (D), by striking “In the
15 case” and inserting “Subject to subparagraph (G), in the
16 case”; and

17 (3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
18 graph:

19 “(G) In the case of an exclusion of an individual under
20 subsection (a) based on a conviction occurring on or after the
21 date of the enactment of this subparagraph, if the individual
22 has (before, on, or after such date and before the date of the
23 conviction for which the exclusion is imposed) been convicted—

24 “(i) on one previous occasion of one or more offenses
25 for which an exclusion may be effected under such sub-
26 section, the period of the exclusion shall be not less than
27 10 years, or

28 “(ii) on 2 or more previous occasions of one or more
29 offenses for which an exclusion may be effected under such
30 subsection, the period of the exclusion shall be perma-
31 nent.”.

32 **SEC. 4302. AUTHORITY TO REFUSE TO ENTER INTO MED-** 33 **ICARE AGREEMENTS WITH INDIVIDUALS OR** 34 **ENTITIES CONVICTED OF FELONIES.**

35 (a) MEDICARE PART A.—Section 1866(b)(2) (42 U.S.C.
36 1395cc(b)(2)) is amended—

37 (1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B);

1 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
2 (C) and inserting “, or”; and

3 (3) by adding after subparagraph (C) the following
4 new subparagraph:

5 “(D) has ascertained that the provider has been
6 convicted of a felony under Federal or State law for an
7 offense which the Secretary determines is inconsistent
8 with the best interests of program beneficiaries.”.

9 (b) MEDICARE PART B.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u)
10 is amended by adding after subsection (r) the following new
11 subsection:

12 “(s) The Secretary may refuse to enter into an agreement
13 with a physician or supplier under subsection (h) or may termi-
14 nate or refuse to renew such agreement, in the event that such
15 physician or supplier has been convicted of a felony under Fed-
16 eral or State law for an offense which the Secretary determines
17 is inconsistent with the best interests of program bene-
18 ficiaries.”.

19 (c) MEDICAID.—Section 1902(a)(23) (42 U.S.C. 1396(a))
20 is amended—

21 (1) by relocating the matter that precedes “provide
22 that, (A)” immediately before the semicolon;

23 (2) by inserting a semicolon after “1915”;

24 (3) by striking the comma after “Guam” and inserting
25 a semicolon; and

26 (4) by inserting before the semicolon at the end the
27 following: “and except that this provision does not require
28 a State to provide medical assistance for such services fur-
29 nished by a person or entity convicted of a felony under
30 Federal or State law for an offense which the State agency
31 determines is inconsistent with the best interests of bene-
32 ficiaries under the State plan”.

33 (d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
34 section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this
35 Act and apply to the entry and renewal of contracts on or after
36 such date.

1 **SEC. 4303. INCLUSION OF TOLL-FREE NUMBER TO RE-**
2 **PORT MEDICARE WASTE, FRAUD, AND ABUSE**
3 **IN EXPLANATION OF BENEFITS FORMS.**

4 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1842(h)(7) (42 U.S.C.
5 1395u(h)(7)) is amended—

6 (1) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (D),

7 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
8 (E), and

9 (3) by adding at the end the following new subpara-
10 graph:

11 “(E) a toll-free telephone number maintained by the
12 Inspector General in the Department of Health and
13 Human Services for the receipt of complaints and informa-
14 tion about waste, fraud, and abuse in the provision or bill-
15 ing of services under this title.”.

16 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
17 section (a) shall apply to explanations of benefits provided on
18 or after such date (not later than January 1, 1999) as the Sec-
19 retary of Health and Human Services shall provide.

20 **SEC. 4304. LIABILITY OF MEDICARE CARRIERS AND FIS-**
21 **CAL INTERMEDIARIES FOR CLAIMS SUBMIT-**
22 **TED BY EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.**

23 (a) REIMBURSEMENT TO THE SECRETARY FOR AMOUNTS
24 PAID TO EXCLUDED PROVIDERS.—

25 (1) REQUIREMENTS FOR FISCAL INTERMEDIARIES.—

26 (A) IN GENERAL.—Section 1816 (42 U.S.C.
27 1395h) is amended by adding at the end the following
28 new subsection:

29 “(m) An agreement with an agency or organization under
30 this section shall require that such agency or organization re-
31 imburse the Secretary for any amounts paid by the agency or
32 organization for a service under this title which is furnished,
33 directed, or prescribed by an individual or entity during any pe-
34 riod for which the individual or entity is excluded pursuant to
35 section 1128, 1128A, or 1156, from participation in the pro-
36 gram under this title, if the amounts are paid after the Sec-
37 retary notifies the agency or organization of the exclusion.”.

1 (B) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subsection (i) of
 2 such section is amended by adding at the end the fol-
 3 lowing new paragraph:

4 “(4) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to pro-
 5 hibit reimbursement by an agency or organization under sub-
 6 section (m).”.

7 (2) REQUIREMENTS FOR CARRIERS.—Section
 8 1842(b)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(3)) is amended—

9 (A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph
 10 (I); and

11 (B) by inserting after subparagraph (I) the follow-
 12 ing new subparagraph:

13 “(J) will reimburse the Secretary for any amounts
 14 paid by the carrier for an item or service under this part
 15 which is furnished, directed, or prescribed by an individual
 16 or entity during any period for which the individual or en-
 17 tity is excluded pursuant to section 1128, 1128A, or 1156,
 18 from participation in the program under this title, if the
 19 amounts are paid after the Secretary notifies the carrier of
 20 the exclusion, and”.

21 (3) MEDICAID PROVISION.—Section 1902(a)(39) (42
 22 U.S.C. 1396a(a)(39)) is amended by inserting before the
 23 semicolon at the end the following: “, and provide further
 24 for reimbursement to the Secretary of any payments made
 25 under the plan or any item or service furnished, directed,
 26 or prescribed by the excluded individual or entity during
 27 such period, after the Secretary notifies the State of such
 28 exclusion”.

29 (b) CONFORMING REPEAL OF MANDATORY PAYMENT
 30 RULE.—Paragraph (2) of section 1862(e) (42 U.S.C.
 31 1395y(e)) is amended to read as follows:

32 “(2) No individual or entity may bill (or collect any
 33 amount from) any individual for any item or service for which
 34 payment is denied under paragraph (1). No person is liable for
 35 payment of any amounts billed for such an item or service in
 36 violation of the previous sentence.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to contracts and agreements entered into, renewed, or extended after the date of the enactment of this Act, but only with respect to claims submitted on or after the later of January 1, 1998, or the date such entry, renewal, or extension becomes effective.

SEC. 4305. EXCLUSION OF ENTITY CONTROLLED BY FAMILY MEMBER OF A SANCTIONED INDIVIDUAL.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1128 (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7) is amended—

(1) in subsection (b)(8)(A)—

(A) by striking “or” at the end of clause (i), and

(B) by striking the dash at the end of clause (ii) and inserting “; or”, and

(C) by inserting after clause (ii) the following:

“(iii) who was described in clause (i) but is no longer so described because of a transfer of ownership or control interest, in anticipation of (or following) a conviction, assessment, or exclusion described in subparagraph (B) against the person, to an immediate family member (as defined in subsection (j)(1)) or a member of the household of the person (as defined in subsection (j)(2)) who continues to maintain an interest described in such clause—”; and

(2) by adding after subsection (i) the following new subsection:

“(j) DEFINITION OF IMMEDIATE FAMILY MEMBER AND MEMBER OF HOUSEHOLD.—For purposes of subsection (b)(8)(A)(iii):

“(1) The term ‘immediate family member’ means, with respect to a person—

“(A) the husband or wife of the person;

“(B) the natural or adoptive parent, child, or sibling of the person;

“(C) the stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, or stepsister of the person;

“(D) the father-, mother-, daughter-, son-, brother-, or sister-in-law of the person;

“(E) the grandparent or grandchild of the person; and

“(F) the spouse of a grandparent or grandchild of the person.

“(2) The term ‘member of the household’ means, with respect to an person, any individual sharing a common abode as part of a single family unit with the person, including domestic employees and others who live together as a family unit, but not including a roomer or boarder.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date that is 45 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4306. IMPOSITION OF CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES.

(a) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES FOR PERSONS THAT CONTRACT WITH EXCLUDED INDIVIDUALS.—Section 1128A(a) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)) is amended—

(1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (4);

(2) by adding “or” at the end of paragraph (5); and

(3) by adding after paragraph (5) the following new paragraph:

“(6) arranges or contracts (by employment or otherwise) with an individual or entity that the person knows or should know is excluded from participation in a Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f)), for the provision of items or services for which payment may be made under such a program;”.

(b) CIVIL MONEY PENALTIES FOR SERVICES ORDERED OR PRESCRIBED BY AN EXCLUDED INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY.—Section 1128A(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(a)(1)) is amended—

(1) in subparagraph (D)—

(A) by inserting “, ordered, or prescribed by such person” after “other item or service furnished”;

(B) by inserting “(pursuant to this title or title XVIII)” after “period in which the person was excluded”;

(C) by striking “pursuant to a determination by the Secretary” and all that follows through “the provisions of section 1842(j)”; and

(D) by striking “or” at the end;

(2) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subparagraph (F); and

(3) by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraph:

“(E) is for a medical or other item or service ordered or prescribed by a person excluded (pursuant to this title or title XVIII) from the program under which the claim was made, and the person furnishing such item or service knows or should know of such exclusion, or”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) CONTRACTS WITH EXCLUDED PERSONS.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to arrangements and contracts entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) SERVICES ORDERED OR PRESCRIBED.—The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to items and services furnished ordered or prescribed after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4307. DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND SURETY BONDS.

(a) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION AND SURETY BOND REQUIREMENT FOR SUPPLIERS OF DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—Section 1834(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)) is amended by inserting after paragraph (15) the following new paragraph:

“(16) The Secretary shall not provide for the issuance (or renewal) of a provider number for a supplier of durable medical equipment, for purposes of payment under this part for durable medical equipment furnished by the supplier, unless the supplier provides the Secretary on a continuing basis with—

“(A)(i) full and complete information as to the identity of each person with an ownership or control interest (as defined in section 1124(a)(3)) in the supplier or in any sub-

contractor (as defined by the Secretary in regulations) in which the supplier directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or more ownership interest, and

“(ii) to the extent determined to be feasible under regulations of the Secretary, the name of any disclosing entity (as defined in section 1124(a)(2)) with respect to which a person with such an ownership or control interest in the supplier is a person with such an ownership or control interest in the disclosing entity; and

“(B) a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000.

The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under subparagraph (B) in the case of a supplier that provides a comparable surety bond under State law.”.

(b) SURETY BOND REQUIREMENT FOR HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(o) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(o)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (7), by inserting “and including providing the Secretary on a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than \$50,000” after “financial security of the program”, and

(B) by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under paragraph (7) in the case of an agency or organization that provides a comparable surety bond under State law.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(H)) is amended by striking “the financial security requirement” and inserting “the financial security and surety bond requirements” each place it appears in clauses (i) and (ii).

(3) REFERENCE TO CURRENT DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENT.—For provision of current law requiring home health agencies to disclose information on ownership and control interests, see section 1124 of the Social Security Act.

1 (c) AUTHORIZING APPLICATION OF DISCLOSURE AND
 2 SURETY BOND REQUIREMENTS TO AMBULANCE SERVICES AND
 3 CERTAIN CLINICS.—Section 1834(a)(16) (42 U.S.C.
 4 1395m(a)(16)), as added by subsection (a), is amended by add-
 5 ing at the end the following: “The Secretary, in the Secretary’s
 6 discretion, may impose the requirements of the previous sen-
 7 tence with respect to some or all classes of suppliers of ambu-
 8 lance services described in section 1861(s)(7) and clinics that
 9 furnish medical and other health services (other than physi-
 10 cians’ services) under this part.”.

11 (d) APPLICATION TO COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT RE-
 12 HABILITATION FACILITIES (CORFs).—Section 1861(cc)(2) (42
 13 U.S.C. 1395x(cc)(2)) is amended—

14 (1) in subparagraph (I), by inserting before the period
 15 at the end the following: “and providing the Secretary on
 16 a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified
 17 by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than
 18 \$50,000”, and

19 (2) by adding after and below subparagraph (I) the
 20 following:
 21 “The Secretary may waive the requirement of a bond under
 22 subparagraph (I) in the case of a facility that provides a com-
 23 parable surety bond under State law.”.

24 (e) APPLICATION TO REHABILITATION AGENCIES.—Sec-
 25 tion 1861(p) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(p)) is amended—

26 (1) in paragraph (4)(A)(v), by inserting after “as the
 27 Secretary may find necessary,” the following: “and provides
 28 the Secretary, to the extent required by the Secretary, on
 29 a continuing basis with a surety bond in a form specified
 30 by the Secretary and in an amount that is not less than
 31 \$50,000”, and

32 (2) by adding at the end the following: “The Secretary
 33 may waive the requirement of a bond under paragraph
 34 (4)(A)(v) in the case of a clinic or agency that provides a
 35 comparable surety bond under State law.”.

36 (f) EFFECTIVE DATES.—(1) The amendment made by
 37 subsection (a) shall apply to suppliers of durable medical equip-

ment with respect to such equipment furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

(2) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to home health agencies with respect to services furnished on or after such date. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall modify participation agreements under section 1866(a)(1) of the Social Security Act with respect to home health agencies to provide for implementation of such amendments on a timely basis.

(3) The amendments made by subsections (c) through (e) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act and may be applied with respect to items and services furnished on or after the date specified in paragraph (1).

SEC. 4308. PROVISION OF CERTAIN IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS.

(a) REQUIREMENTS TO DISCLOSE EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBERS (EINS) AND SOCIAL SECURITY ACCOUNT NUMBERS (SSNs).—Section 1124(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3(a)(1)) is amended by inserting before the period at the end the following: “and supply the Secretary with the both the employer identification number (assigned pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) and social security account number (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)) of the disclosing entity, each person with an ownership or control interest (as defined in subsection (a)(3)), and any subcontractor in which the entity directly or indirectly has a 5 percent or more ownership interest”.

(b) OTHER MEDICARE PROVIDERS.—Section 1124A (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (1);

(B) by striking the period at the end of paragraph

(2) and inserting “; and”; and

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) including the employer identification number (assigned pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Revenue

Code of 1986) and social security account number (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)) of the disclosing part B provider and any person, managing employee, or other entity identified or described under paragraph (1) or (2).”; and

(2) in subsection (c) by inserting “(or, for purposes of subsection (a)(3), any entity receiving payment)” after “on an assignment-related basis”.

(c) VERIFICATION BY SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION (SSA).—Section 1124A (42 U.S.C. 1320a–3a) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d); and

(2) by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

“(c) VERIFICATION.—

“(1) TRANSMITTAL BY HHS.—The Secretary shall transmit—

“(A) to the Commissioner of Social Security information concerning each social security account number (assigned under section 205(c)(2)(B)), and

“(B) to the Secretary of the Treasury information concerning each employer identification number (assigned pursuant to section 6109 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986),

supplied to the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a)(3) or section 1124(c) to the extent necessary for verification of such information in accordance with paragraph (2).

“(2) VERIFICATION.—The Commissioner of Social Security and the Secretary of the Treasury shall verify the accuracy of, or correct, the information supplied by the Secretary to such official pursuant to paragraph (1), and shall report such verifications or corrections to the Secretary.

“(3) FEES FOR VERIFICATION.—The Secretary shall reimburse the Commissioner and Secretary of the Treasury, at a rate negotiated between the Secretary and such official, for the costs incurred by such official in performing

1 the verification and correction services described in this
2 subsection.”.

3 (d) REPORT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
4 ices shall submit to Congress a report on steps the Secretary
5 has taken to assure the confidentiality of social security ac-
6 count numbers that will be provided to the Secretary under the
7 amendments made by this section.

8 (e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

9 (1) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall
10 apply to the application of conditions of participation, and
11 entering into and renewal of contracts and agreements, oc-
12 ccurring more than 90 days after the date of submission of
13 the report under subsection (d).

14 (2) The amendments made by subsection (b) shall
15 apply to payment for items and services furnished more
16 than 90 days after the date of submission of such report.

17 **SEC. 4309. ADVISORY OPINIONS REGARDING CERTAIN**
18 **PHYSICIAN SELF-REFERRAL PROVISIONS.**

19 Section 1877(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395nn(g)) is amended by
20 adding at the end the following new paragraph:

21 “(6) ADVISORY OPINIONS.—

22 “(A) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall issue
23 written advisory opinions concerning whether a referral
24 relating to designated health services (other than clini-
25 cal laboratory services) is prohibited under this section.

26 “(B) BINDING AS TO SECRETARY AND PARTIES IN-
27 VOLVED.—Each advisory opinion issued by the Sec-
28 retary shall be binding as to the Secretary and the
29 party or parties requesting the opinion.

30 “(C) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN PROCEDURES.—
31 The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, apply the
32 regulations promulgated under section 1128D(b)(5) to
33 the issuance of advisory opinions under this paragraph.

34 “(D) APPLICABILITY.—This paragraph shall apply
35 to requests for advisory opinions made during the pe-
36 riod described in section 1128D(b)(6).”.

1 **SEC. 4310. NONDISCRIMINATION IN POST-HOSPITAL RE-**
2 **FERRAL TO HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.**

3 (a) NOTIFICATION OF AVAILABILITY OF HOME HEALTH
4 AGENCIES AS PART OF DISCHARGE PLANNING PROCESS.—
5 SECTION 1861(EE)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395X(EE)(2)) IS AMENDED—

6 (1) in subparagraph (D), by inserting before the pe-
7 riod the following: “, including the availability of home
8 health services through individuals and entities that partici-
9 pate in the program under this title and that serve the area
10 in which the patient resides and that request to be listed
11 by the hospital as available”; and

12 (2) by adding at the end the following:

13 “(H) Consistent with section 1802, the discharge plan
14 shall—

15 “(i) not specify or otherwise limit the qualified
16 provider which may provide post-hospital home health
17 services, and

18 “(ii) identify (in a form and manner specified by
19 the Secretary) any home health agency (to whom the
20 individual is referred) in which the hospital has a
21 disclosable financial interest (as specified by the Sec-
22 retary consistent with section 1866(a)(1)(R)) or which
23 has such an interest in the hospital.”.

24 (b) MAINTENANCE AND DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION ON
25 POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—SECTION
26 1866(A)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395CC(A)(1)) IS AMENDED—

27 (1) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (P),

28 (2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph
29 (Q), and

30 (3) by adding at the end the following:

31 “(R) in the case of a hospital that has a financial in-
32 terest (as specified by the Secretary in regulations) in a
33 home health agency, or in which such an agency has such
34 a financial interest, or in which another entity has such a
35 financial interest (directly or indirectly) with such hospital
36 and such an agency, to maintain and disclose to the Sec-

retary (in a form and manner specified by the Secretary)
information on—

“(i) the nature of such financial interest,

“(ii) the number of individuals who were discharged
from the hospital and who were identified as requiring
home health services, and

“(iii) the percentage of such individuals who received
such services from such provider (or another such pro-
vider).”.

(c) DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION TO THE PUBLIC.—Title
XI is amended by inserting after section 1145 the following
new section:

“PUBLIC DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION ON HOSPITAL
FINANCIAL INTEREST AND REFERRAL PATTERNS

“SEC. 1146. The Secretary shall make available to the
public, in a form and manner specified by the Secretary, infor-
mation disclosed to the Secretary pursuant to section
1866(a)(1)(R).”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) The amendments made by subsection (a) shall
apply to discharges occurring on or after 90 days after the
date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
issue regulations by not later than 1 year after the date of
the enactment of this Act to carry out the amendments
made by subsections (b) and (c) and such amendments
shall take effect as of such date (on or after the issuance
of such regulations) as the Secretary specifies in such regu-
lations.

**SEC. 4311. OTHER FRAUD AND ABUSE RELATED PROVI-
SIONS.**

(a) REFERENCE CORRECTION.—(1) Section
1128D(b)(2)(D) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7d(b)(2)(D)), as added by
section 205 of the Health Insurance Portability and Account-
ability Act of 1996, is amended by striking “1128B(b)” and in-
serting “1128A(b)”.

(2) Section 1128E(g)(3)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e(g)(3)(C)) is amended by striking “Veterans’ Administration” and inserting “Department of Veterans Affairs”.

(b) LANGUAGE IN DEFINITION OF CONVICTION.—Section 1128E(g)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e(g)(5)), as inserted by section 221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, is amended by striking “paragraph (4)” and inserting “paragraphs (1) through (4)”.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION OF EXCLUSIONS.—Section 1128 (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a), by striking “any program under title XVIII and shall direct that the following individuals and entities be excluded from participation in any State health care program (as defined in subsection (h))” and inserting “any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f))”; and

(2) in subsection (b), by striking “any program under title XVIII and may direct that the following individuals and entities be excluded from participation in any State health care program” and inserting “any Federal health care program (as defined in section 1128B(f))”.

(d) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—Section 1128E(b) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7e(b)), as inserted by section 221(a) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(6) SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—

“(A) HEALTH PLANS.—Any health plan that fails to report information on an adverse action required to be reported under this subsection shall be subject to a civil money penalty of not more than \$25,000 for each such adverse action not reported. Such penalty shall be imposed and collected in the same manner as civil money penalties under subsection (a) of section 1128A are imposed and collected under that section.

“(B) GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES.—The Secretary shall provide for a publication of a public report that identifies those Government agencies that have failed to

1 report information on adverse actions as required to be
2 reported under this subsection.”.

3 (e) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

4 (1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this sub-
5 section, the amendments made by this section shall be ef-
6 fective as if included in the enactment of the Health Insur-
7 ance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.

8 (2) FEDERAL HEALTH PROGRAM.—The amendments
9 made by subsection (c) shall take effect on the date of the
10 enactment of this Act.

11 (3) SANCTION FOR FAILURE TO REPORT.—The
12 amendment made by subsection (d) shall apply to failures
13 occurring on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

14 **Subtitle E—Prospective Payment** 15 **Systems**

16 **CHAPTER 2—PAYMENT UNDER PART B**

17 **Subchapter A—Payment for Hospital Outpatient** 18 **Department Services**

19 **SEC. 4411. ELIMINATION OF FORMULA-DRIVEN OVER-** 20 **PAYMENTS (FDO) FOR CERTAIN OUTPATIENT** 21 **HOSPITAL SERVICES.**

22 (a) ELIMINATION OF FDO FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL
23 CENTER PROCEDURES.—Section 1833(i)(3)(B)(i)(II) (42
24 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(3)(B)(i)(II)) is amended—

25 (1) by striking “of 80 percent”; and

26 (2) by striking the period at the end and inserting the
27 following: “, less the amount a provider may charge as de-
28 scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A).”.

29 (b) ELIMINATION OF FDO FOR RADIOLOGY SERVICES
30 AND DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES.—Section 1833(n)(1)(B)(i) (42
31 U.S.C. 1395l(n)(1)(B)(i)) is amended—

32 (1) by striking “of 80 percent”, and

33 (2) by inserting before the period at the end the fol-
34 lowing: “, less the amount a provider may charge as de-
35 scribed in clause (ii) of section 1866(a)(2)(A).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to services furnished during portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after October 1, 1997.

SEC. 4412. EXTENSION OF REDUCTIONS IN PAYMENTS FOR COSTS OF HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT SERVICES.

(a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR CAPITAL-RELATED COSTS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(I)) is amended by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 1999 and during fiscal year 2000 before January 1, 2000”.

(b) REDUCTION IN PAYMENTS FOR OTHER COSTS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(S)(ii)(II)) is amended by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 1999 and during fiscal year 2000 before January 1, 2000”.

SEC. 4413. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833 (42 U.S.C. 1395l) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(t) PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM FOR HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENT SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to hospital outpatient services designated by the Secretary (in this section referred to as ‘covered OPD services’) and furnished during a year beginning with 1999, the amount of payment under this part shall be determined under a prospective payment system established by the Secretary in accordance with this subsection.

“(2) SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.—Under the payment system—

“(A) the Secretary shall develop a classification system for covered OPD services;

“(B) the Secretary may establish groups of covered OPD services, within the classification system described in subparagraph (A), so that services classified within each group are comparable clinically and with respect to the use of resources;

1 “(C) the Secretary shall, using data on claims
2 from 1996 and using data from the most recent avail-
3 able cost reports, establish relative payment weights for
4 covered OPD services (and any groups of such services
5 described in subparagraph (B)) based on median hos-
6 pital costs and shall determine projections of the fre-
7 quency of utilization of each such service (or group of
8 services) in 1999;

9 “(D) the Secretary shall determine a wage adjust-
10 ment factor to adjust the portion of payment and coin-
11 surance attributable to labor-related costs for relative
12 differences in labor and labor-related costs across geo-
13 graphic regions in a budget neutral manner;

14 “(E) the Secretary shall establish other adjust-
15 ments as determined to be necessary to ensure equi-
16 table payments, such as outlier adjustments or adjust-
17 ments for certain classes of hospitals; and

18 “(F) the Secretary shall develop a method for con-
19 trolling unnecessary increases in the volume of covered
20 OPD services.

21 “(3) CALCULATION OF BASE AMOUNTS.—

22 “(A) AGGREGATE AMOUNTS THAT WOULD BE PAY-
23 ABLE IF DEDUCTIBLES WERE DISREGARDED.—The
24 Secretary shall estimate the total amounts that would
25 be payable from the Trust Fund under this part for
26 covered OPD services in 1999, determined without re-
27 gard to this subsection, as though the deductible under
28 section 1833(b) did not apply, and as though the coin-
29 surance described in section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (as in ef-
30 fect before the date of the enactment of this sub-
31 section) continued to apply.

32 “(B) UNADJUSTED COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—

33 “(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this sub-
34 section, subject to clause (ii), the ‘unadjusted co-
35 payment amount’ applicable to a covered OPD
36 service (or group of such services) is 20 percent of
37 national median of the charges for the service (or

1 services within the group) furnished during 1996,
2 updated to 1999 using the Secretary's estimate of
3 charge growth during the period.

4 “(ii) ADJUSTED TO BE 20 PERCENT WHEN
5 FULLY PHASED IN.—If the pre-deductible payment
6 percentage for a covered OPD service (or group of
7 such services) furnished in a year would be equal
8 to or exceed 80 percent, then the unadjusted copay-
9 ment amount shall be 25 percent of amount deter-
10 mined under subparagraph (D)(i).

11 “(iii) RULES FOR NEW SERVICES.—The Sec-
12 retary shall establish rules for establishment of an
13 unadjusted copayment amount for a covered OPD
14 service not furnished during 1996, based upon its
15 classification within a group of such services.

16 “(C) CALCULATION OF CONVERSION FACTORS.—

17 “(i) FOR 1999.—On the basis of the weights
18 and frequencies described in paragraph (2)(C), the
19 Secretary shall establish a 1999 conversion factor
20 for determining the medicare pre-deductible OPD
21 fee payment amounts for each covered OPD service
22 (or group of such services) furnished in 1999 so
23 that the sum of the products of the medicare pre-
24 deductible OPD fee payment amounts (taking into
25 account appropriate adjustments described in para-
26 graphs (2)(D) and (2)(E)) and the frequencies, for
27 each service or group (as the case may be), shall
28 equal the total project amount described in sub-
29 paragraph (A).

30 “(ii) SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—Subject to para-
31 graph (8)(B), the Secretary shall establish a con-
32 version factor for covered OPD services furnished
33 in subsequent years in an amount equal to the con-
34 version factor established under this subparagraph
35 and applicable to such services furnished in the
36 previous year increased by the OPD payment in-

crease factor specified under clause (iii) for the year involved.

“(iii) OPD PAYMENT INCREASE FACTOR.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the ‘OPD payment increase factor’ for services furnished in a year is equal to the market basket percentage increase (applicable under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) to hospital discharges occurring during the fiscal year ending in such year) plus (for a covered OPD service (or group of such services) furnished a year in which the pre-deductible payment percentage would not exceed 80 percent) 3.5 percentage points. In applying the previous sentence for years beginning with 2000, the Secretary may substitute for the market basket percentage increase an annual percentage increase that is computed and applied with respect to covered OPD services furnished in a year in the same manner as the market basket percentage increase is determined and applied to inpatient hospital services for discharges occurring in a fiscal year.

“(D) PRE-DEDUCTIBLE PAYMENT PERCENTAGE.—The pre-deductible payment percentage for a covered OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a year is equal to the ratio of—

“(i) the conversion factor established under subparagraph (C) for the year, multiplied by the weighting factor established under paragraph (2)(C) for the service (or group), to

“(ii) the sum of the amount determined under clause (i) and the unadjusted copayment amount determined under subparagraph (B) for such service or group.

“(E) CALCULATION OF MEDICARE OPD FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNTS.—The Secretary shall compute a medicare OPD fee schedule amount for each covered

1 OPD service (or group of such services) furnished in a
2 year, in an amount equal to the product of—

3 “(i) the conversion factor computed under sub-
4 paragraph (C) for the year, and

5 “(ii) the relative payment weight (determined
6 under paragraph (2)(C)) for the service or group.

7 “(4) MEDICARE PAYMENT AMOUNT.—The amount of
8 payment made from the Trust Fund under this part for a
9 covered OPD service (and such services classified within a
10 group) furnished in a year is determined as follows:

11 “(A) FEE SCHEDULE AND COPAYMENT
12 AMOUNT.—Add (i) the medicare OPD fee schedule
13 amount (computed under paragraph (3)(E)) for the
14 service or group and year, and (ii) the unadjusted co-
15 payment amount (determined under paragraph (3)(B))
16 for the service or group.

17 “(B) SUBTRACT APPLICABLE DEDUCTIBLE.—Re-
18 duce by the adjusted sum by the amount of the deduct-
19 ible under section 1833(b), to the extent applicable.

20 “(C) APPLY PAYMENT PROPORTION TO REMAIN-
21 DER.—Multiply the amount so determined under sub-
22 paragraph (B) by the pre-deductible payment percent-
23 age (as determined under paragraph (3)(D)) for the
24 service or group and year involved.

25 “(D) LABOR-RELATED ADJUSTMENT.—The
26 amount of payment is the product determined under
27 subparagraph (C) with the labor-related portion of such
28 product adjusted for relative differences in the cost of
29 labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as
30 computed under paragraph (2)(D).

31 “(5) COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—

32 “(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in sub-
33 paragraph (B), the copayment amount under this sub-
34 section is determined as follows:

35 “(i) UNADJUSTED COPAYMENT.—Compute the
36 amount by which the amount described in para-

graph (4)(B) exceeds the amount of payment determined under paragraph (4)(C).

“(ii) LABOR ADJUSTMENT.—The copayment amount is the difference determined under clause (i) with the labor-related portion of such difference adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as computed under paragraphs (2)(D). The adjustment under this clause shall be made in a manner that does not result in any change in the aggregate copayments made in any year if the adjustment had not been made.

“(B) ELECTION TO OFFER REDUCED COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—The Secretary shall establish a procedure under which a hospital, before the beginning of a year (beginning with 1999), may elect to reduce the copayment amount otherwise established under subparagraph (A) for some or all covered OPD services to an amount that is not less than 25 percent of the medicare OPD fee schedule amount (computed under paragraph (3)(E)) for the service involved, adjusted for relative differences in the cost of labor and other factors determined by the Secretary, as computed under subparagraphs (D) and (E) of paragraph (2). Under such procedures, such reduced copayment amount may not be further reduced or increased during the year involved and the hospital may disseminate information on the reduction of copayment amount effected under this subparagraph.

“(C) NO IMPACT ON DEDUCTIBLES.—Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as affecting a hospital’s authority to waive the charging of a deductible under section 1833(b).

“(6) PERIODIC REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENTS COMPONENTS OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT SYSTEM.—

“(A) PERIODIC REVIEW.—The Secretary may periodically review and revise the groups, the relative pay-

1 ment weights, and the wage and other adjustments de-
2 scribed in paragraph (2) to take into account changes
3 in medical practice, changes in technology, the addition
4 of new services, new cost data, and other relevant infor-
5 mation and factors.

6 “(B) BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—If the
7 Secretary makes adjustments under subparagraph (A),
8 then the adjustments for a year may not cause the esti-
9 mated amount of expenditures under this part for the
10 year to increase or decrease from the estimated amount
11 of expenditures under this part that would have been
12 made if the adjustments had not been made.

13 “(C) UPDATE FACTOR.—If the Secretary deter-
14 mines under methodologies described in subparagraph
15 (2)(F) that the volume of services paid for under this
16 subsection increased beyond amounts established
17 through those methodologies, the Secretary may appro-
18 priately adjust the update to the conversion factor oth-
19 erwise applicable in a subsequent year.

20 “(7) SPECIAL RULE FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.—The
21 Secretary shall pay for hospital outpatient services that are
22 ambulance services on the basis described in the matter in
23 subsection (a)(1) preceding subparagraph (A).

24 “(8) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS.—In
25 the case of hospitals described in section
26 1886(d)(1)(B)(v)—

27 “(A) the system under this subsection shall not
28 apply to covered OPD services furnished before Janu-
29 ary 1, 2000; and

30 “(B) the Secretary may establish a separate con-
31 version factor for such services in a manner that spe-
32 cifically takes into account the unique costs incurred by
33 such hospitals by virtue of their patient population and
34 service intensity.

35 “(9) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-
36 ministrative or judicial review under section 1869, 1878, or
37 otherwise of—

“(A) the development of the classification system under paragraph (2), including the establishment of groups and relative payment weights for covered OPD services, of wage adjustment factors, other adjustments, and methods described in paragraph (2)(F);

“(B) the calculation of base amounts under paragraph (3);

“(C) periodic adjustments made under paragraph (6); and

“(D) the establishment of a separate conversion factor under paragraph (8)(B).”.

(b) COINSURANCE.—Section 1866(a)(2)(A)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(2)(A)(ii)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “In the case of items and services for which payment is made under part B under the prospective payment system established under section 1833(t), clause (ii) of the first sentence shall be applied by substituting for 20 percent of the reasonable charge, the applicable copayment amount established under section 1833(t)(5).”.

(c) TREATMENT OF REDUCTION IN COPAYMENT AMOUNT.—Section 1128A(i)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1320a–7a(i)(6)) is amended—

(1) by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (B),

(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph

(C) and inserting “; or”, and

(3) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) a reduction in the copayment amount for covered OPD services under section 1833(t)(5)(B).”.

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) APPROVED ASC PROCEDURES PERFORMED IN HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT DEPARTMENTS.—

(A)(i) Section 1833(i)(3)(A) (42 U.S.C. 13951(i)(3)(A)) is amended—

(I) by inserting “before January 1, 1999” after “furnished”, and

(II) by striking “in a cost reporting period”.

(ii) The amendment made by clause (i) shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.

(B) Section 1833(a)(4) (42 U.S.C. 13951(a)(4)) is amended by inserting “or subsection (t)” before the semicolon.

(2) RADIOLOGY AND OTHER DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURES.—

(A) Section 1833(n)(1)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(n)(1)(A)) is amended by inserting “and before January 1, 1999” after “October 1, 1988,” and after “October 1, 1989,”.

(B) Section 1833(a)(2)(E) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)(E)) is amended by inserting “or , for services or procedures performed on or after January 1, 1999, (t)” before the semicolon.

(3) OTHER HOSPITAL OUTPATIENT SERVICES.—Section 1833(a)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)(B)) is amended—

(A) in clause (i), by inserting “furnished before January 1, 1999,” after “(i)”,

(B) in clause (ii), by inserting “before January 1, 1999,” after “furnished”,

(C) by redesignating clause (iii) as clause (iv), and

(D) by inserting after clause (ii), the following new clause:

“(iii) if such services are furnished on or after January 1, 1999, the amount determined under subsection (t), or”.

Subchapter B—Rehabilitation Services

SEC. 4421. REHABILITATION AGENCIES AND SERVICES.

(a) PAYMENT BASED ON FEE SCHEDULE.—

(1) SPECIAL PAYMENT RULES.—Section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (2) in the matter before subparagraph (A), by inserting “(C),” before “(D)”;

(B) in paragraph (6), by striking “and” at the end;

(C) in paragraph (7), by striking the period at the end and inserting “; and”;

(D) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) in the case of services described in section 1832(a)(2)(C), the amounts described in section 1834(k).”.

(2) PAYMENT RATES.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(k) PAYMENT FOR OUTPATIENT THERAPY SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to outpatient physical therapy services (which includes outpatient speech-language pathology services) and outpatient occupational therapy services for which payment is determined under this subsection, the payment basis shall be—

“(A) for services furnished during 1998, the amount determined under paragraph (2); or

“(B) for services furnished during a subsequent year, 80 percent of the lesser of—

“(i) the actual charge for the services, or

“(ii) the applicable fee schedule amount (as defined in paragraph (3)) for the services.

“(2) PAYMENT IN 1998 BASED UPON ADJUSTED REASONABLE COSTS.—The amount under this paragraph for services is the lesser of—

“(A) the charges imposed for the services, or

“(B) the adjusted reasonable costs (as defined in paragraph (4)) for the services, less 20 percent of the amount of the charges imposed for such services.

“(3) APPLICABLE FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—In this paragraph, the term ‘applicable fee schedule amount’ means, with respect to services furnished in a year, the fee schedule amount established under section 1848 for such services furnished during the year or, if there is no such fee schedule amount established for such services, for such comparable services as the Secretary specifies.

“(4) ADJUSTED REASONABLE COSTS.—In paragraph (2), the term ‘adjusted reasonable costs’ means reasonable costs determined reduced by—

“(A) 5.8 percent of the reasonable costs for operating costs, and

“(B) 10 percent of the reasonable costs for capital costs.

“(5) UNIFORM CODING.—For claims for services submitted on or after April 1, 1998, for which the amount of payment is determined under this subsection, the claim shall include a code (or codes) under a uniform coding system specified by the Secretary that identifies the services furnished.”.

(b) APPLICATION OF STANDARDS TO OUTPATIENT OCCUPATIONAL AND PHYSICAL THERAPY SERVICES PROVIDED AS AN INCIDENT TO A PHYSICIAN’S PROFESSIONAL SERVICES.—Section 1862(a), as amended by section 4401(b), (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)) is amended—

(1) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (15);

(2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (16) and inserting “; or”; and

(3) by inserting after paragraph (16) the following:

“(17) in the case of outpatient occupational therapy services or outpatient physical therapy services furnished as an incident to a physician’s professional services (as described in section 1861(s)(2)(A)), that do not meet the standards and conditions under section 1861(g) or 1861(p) as such standards and conditions would apply to such therapy services if furnished by a therapist subject to section 1861(g) or 1861(p).”.

(c) APPLYING FINANCIAL LIMITATION TO ALL REHABILITATION SERVICES.—Section 1833(g) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(g)) is amended—

(1) in the first sentence, by striking “services described in the second sentence of section 1861(p)” and inserting “physical therapy services of the type described in section 1861(p) (regardless of who furnishes the services or

whether the services may be covered as physicians' services so long as the services are furnished other than in a hospital setting)", and

(2) in the second sentence, by striking "outpatient physical therapy services which are described in the second sentence of section 1861(p) through the operation of section 1861(g)" and inserting "occupational therapy services (of the type that are described in section 1861(p) through the operation of section 1861(g)), regardless of who furnishes the services or whether the services may be covered as physicians' services so long as the services are furnished other than in a hospital setting".

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998; except that the amendments made by subsection (c) apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1999.

SEC. 4422. COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITIES (CORF).

(a) PAYMENT BASED ON FEE SCHEDULE.—

(1) SPECIAL PAYMENT RULES.—Section 1833(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)), as amended by section 4421(a), is amended—

(A) in paragraph (3), by striking "subparagraphs (D) and (E) of section 1832(a)(2)" and inserting "section 1832(a)(2)(E)";

(B) in paragraph (7), by striking "and" at the end;

(C) in paragraph (8), by striking the period at the end and inserting "; and";

(D) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(9) in the case of services described in section 1832(a)(2)(E), the amounts described in section 1834(k).".

(2) PAYMENT RATES.—Section 1834(k) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(k)), as added by section 4421(a), is amended—

(A) in the heading, by inserting “AND COMPREHENSIVE OUTPATIENT REHABILITATION FACILITY SERVICES” after “THERAPY SERVICES”; and

(B) in paragraph (1), by inserting “and with respect to comprehensive outpatient rehabilitation facility services” after “therapy services”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998, and to portions of cost reporting periods occurring on or after such date.

Subchapter C—Ambulance Services

SEC. 4431. PAYMENTS FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.

(a) INTERIM REDUCTIONS.—

(1) PAYMENTS DETERMINED ON REASONABLE COST BASIS.—Section 1861(v)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)), as amended by section 8414(a) and section 8415(b), is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(V) In determining the reasonable cost of ambulance services (as described in section 1861(s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002), the Secretary shall not recognize any costs in excess of costs recognized as reasonable for ambulance services provided during the previous fiscal year, increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the fiscal year involved reduced (in the case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percentage point.”.

(2) PAYMENTS DETERMINED ON REASONABLE CHARGE BASIS.—Section 1842(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(19) For purposes of section 1833(a)(1), the reasonable charge for ambulance services (as described in section 1861(s)(7)) provided during a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998 and ending with fiscal year 2002) may not exceed

the reasonable charge for such services provided during the previous fiscal year, increased by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year involved reduced (in the case of each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999) by 1 percentage point.”.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FEE SCHEDULE.—

(1) PAYMENT IN ACCORDANCE WITH FEE SCHEDULE.—Section 1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)) is amended—

(A) by striking “and (P)” and inserting “(P)”;

and

(B) by striking the semicolon at the end and inserting the following: “, and (Q) with respect to ambulance service, the amounts paid shall be 80 percent of the lesser of the actual charge for the services or the amount determined by a fee schedule established by the Secretary under section 1834(l);”.

(2) ESTABLISHMENT OF SCHEDULE.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m), as amended by section 4421(a)(2), is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(l) ESTABLISHMENT OF FEE SCHEDULE FOR AMBULANCE SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish a fee schedule for payment for ambulance services under this part through a negotiated rulemaking process described in title 5, United States Code, and in accordance with the requirements of this subsection.

“(2) CONSIDERATIONS.—In establishing such fee schedule the Secretary shall—

“(A) establish mechanisms to control increases in expenditures for ambulance services under this part;

“(B) establish definitions for ambulance services which link payments to the type of services provided;

1 “(C) consider appropriate regional and operational
2 differences;

3 “(D) consider adjustments to payment rates to ac-
4 count for inflation and other relevant factors; and

5 “(E) phase in the application of the payment rates
6 under the fee schedule in an efficient and fair manner.

7 “(3) SAVINGS.—In establishing such fee schedule the
8 Secretary shall—

9 “(A) ensure that the aggregate amount of pay-
10 ments made for ambulance services under this part
11 during 2000 does not exceed the aggregate amount of
12 payments which would have been made for such serv-
13 ices under this part during such year if the amend-
14 ments made by section 4431 of the Balanced Budget
15 Act of 1997 had not been made; and

16 “(B) set the payment amounts provided under the
17 fee schedule for services furnished in 2001 and each
18 subsequent year at amounts equal to the payment
19 amounts under the fee schedule for service furnished
20 during the previous year, increased by the percentage
21 increase in the consumer price index for all urban con-
22 sumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-month period
23 ending with June of the previous year.

24 “(4) CONSULTATION.—In establishing the fee schedule
25 for ambulance services under this subsection, the Secretary
26 shall consult with various national organizations represent-
27 ing individuals and entities who furnish and regulate ambu-
28 lance services and share with such organizations relevant
29 data in establishing such schedule.

30 “(5) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no ad-
31 ministrative or judicial review under section 1878 or other-
32 wise of the amounts established under the fee schedule for
33 ambulance services under this subsection, including matters
34 described in paragraph (2).

35 “(6) RESTRAINT ON BILLING.—The provisions of sub-
36 paragraphs (A) and (B) of section 1842(b)(18) shall apply
37 to ambulance services for which payment is made under

1 this subsection in the same manner as they apply to serv-
2 ices provided by a practitioner described in section
3 1842(b)(18)(C).”.

4 (3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by
5 this section apply to ambulance services furnished on or
6 after January 1, 2000.

7 (c) AUTHORIZING PAYMENT FOR PARAMEDIC INTERCEPT
8 SERVICE PROVIDERS IN RURAL COMMUNITIES.—In promulgating
9 regulations to carry out section 1861(s)(7) of the Social Secu-
10 rity Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(7)) with respect to the coverage
11 of ambulance service, the Secretary of Health and Human
12 Services may include coverage of advanced life support services
13 (in this subsection referred to as “ALS intercept services”)
14 provided by a paramedic intercept service provider in a rural
15 area if the following conditions are met:

16 (1) The ALS intercept services are provided under a
17 contract with one or more volunteer ambulance services and
18 are medically necessary based on the health condition of
19 the individual being transported.

20 (2) The volunteer ambulance service involved—

21 (A) is certified as qualified to provide ambulance
22 service for purposes of such section,

23 (B) provides only basic life support services at the
24 time of the intercept, and

25 (C) is prohibited by State law from billing for any
26 services.

27 (3) The entity supplying the ALS intercept services—

28 (A) is certified as qualified to provide such serv-
29 ices under the medicare program under title XVIII of
30 the Social Security Act, and

31 (B) bills all recipients who receive ALS intercept
32 services from the entity, regardless of whether or not
33 such recipients are medicare beneficiaries.

SEC. 4432. DEMONSTRATION OF COVERAGE OF AMBULANCE SERVICES UNDER MEDICARE THROUGH CONTRACTS WITH UNITS OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

(a) DEMONSTRATION PROJECT CONTRACTS WITH LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall establish up to 3 demonstration projects under which, at the request of a county or parish, the Secretary enters into a contract with the county or parish under which—

(1) the county or parish furnishes (or arranges for the furnishing) of ambulance services for which payment may be made under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for individuals residing in the county or parish who are enrolled under such part, except that the county or parish may not enter into the contract unless the contract covers at least 80 percent of the individuals residing in the county or parish who are enrolled under such part;

(2) any individual or entity furnishing ambulance services under the contract meets the requirements otherwise applicable to individuals and entities furnishing such services under such part; and

(3) for each month during which the contract is in effect, the Secretary makes a capitated payment to the county or parish in accordance with subsection (b).

The projects may extend over a period of not to exceed 3 years each.

(b) AMOUNT OF PAYMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the monthly payment made for months occurring during a calendar year to a county or parish under a demonstration project contract under subsection (a) shall be equal to the product of—

(A) the Secretary's estimate of the number of individuals covered under the contract for the month; and

(B) $\frac{1}{12}$ of the capitated payment rate for the year established under paragraph (2).

(2) CAPITATED PAYMENT RATE DEFINED.—In this subsection, the “capitated payment rate” applicable to a

1 contract under this subsection for a calendar year is equal
2 to 95 percent of—

3 (A) for the first calendar year for which the con-
4 tract is in effect, the average annual per capita pay-
5 ment made under part B of title XVIII of the Social
6 Security Act with respect to ambulance services fur-
7 nished to such individuals during the 3 most recent cal-
8 endar years for which data on the amount of such pay-
9 ment is available; and

10 (B) for a subsequent year, the amount provided
11 under this paragraph for the previous year increased by
12 the percentage increase in the consumer price index for
13 all urban consumers (U.S. city average) for the 12-
14 month period ending with June of the previous year.

15 (c) OTHER TERMS OF CONTRACT.—The Secretary and the
16 county or parish may include in a contract under this section
17 such other terms as the parties consider appropriate, includ-
18 ing—

19 (1) covering individuals residing in additional counties
20 or parishes (under arrangements entered into between such
21 counties or parishes and the county or parish involved);

22 (2) permitting the county or parish to transport indi-
23 viduals to non-hospital providers if such providers are able
24 to furnish quality services at a lower cost than hospital pro-
25 viders; or

26 (3) implementing such other innovations as the county
27 or parish may propose to improve the quality of ambulance
28 services and control the costs of such services.

29 (d) CONTRACT PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF OTHER BENE-
30 FITS.—Payments under a contract to a county or parish under
31 this section shall be instead of the amounts which (in the ab-
32 sence of the contract) would otherwise be payable under part
33 B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act for the services cov-
34 ered under the contract which are furnished to individuals who
35 reside in the county or parish.

36 (e) REPORT ON EFFECTS OF CAPITATED CONTRACTS.—

(1) STUDY.—The Secretary shall evaluate the demonstration projects conducted under this section. Such evaluation shall include an analysis of the quality and cost-effectiveness of ambulance services furnished under the projects.

(2) REPORT.—Not later than January 1, 2000, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress on the study conducted under paragraph (1), and shall include in the report such recommendations as the Secretary considers appropriate, including recommendations regarding modifications to the methodology used to determine the amount of payments made under such contracts and extending or expanding such projects.

CHAPTER 3—PAYMENT UNDER PARTS A AND B
SEC. 4441. PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII (42 U.S.C. 1395 et seq.), as amended by section 4011, is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES

“SEC. 1895. (a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 1861(v), the Secretary shall provide, for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999, for payments for home health services in accordance with a prospective payment system established by the Secretary under this section.

“(b) SYSTEM OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall establish under this subsection a prospective payment system for payment for all costs of home health services. Under the system under this subsection all services covered and paid on a reasonable cost basis under the medicare home health benefit as of the date of the enactment of the this section, including medical supplies, shall be paid for on the basis of a prospective payment amount determined under this subsection and applicable to the services involved. In implementing the system, the Secretary may provide for a tran-

1 sition (of not longer than 4 years) during which a portion
2 of such payment is based on agency-specific costs, but only
3 if such transition does not result in aggregate payments
4 under this title that exceed the aggregate payments that
5 would be made if such a transition did not occur.

6 “(2) UNIT OF PAYMENT.—In defining a prospective
7 payment amount under the system under this subsection,
8 the Secretary shall consider an appropriate unit of service
9 and the number, type, and duration of visits provided with-
10 in that unit, potential changes in the mix of services pro-
11 vided within that unit and their cost, and a general system
12 design that provides for continued access to quality serv-
13 ices.

14 “(3) PAYMENT BASIS.—

15 “(A) INITIAL BASIS.—

16 “(i) IN GENERAL.—Under such system the
17 Secretary shall provide for computation of a stand-
18 ard prospective payment amount (or amounts).
19 Such amount (or amounts) shall initially be based
20 on the most current audited cost report data avail-
21 able to the Secretary and shall be computed in a
22 manner so that the total amounts payable under
23 the system for fiscal year 2000 shall be equal to
24 the total amount that would have been made if the
25 system had not been in effect but if the reduction
26 in limits described in clause (ii) had been in effect.
27 Such amount shall be standardized in a manner
28 that eliminates the effect of variations in relative
29 case mix and wage levels among different home
30 health agencies in a budget neutral manner consist-
31 ent with the case mix and wage level adjustments
32 provided under paragraph (4)(A). Under the sys-
33 tem, the Secretary may recognize regional dif-
34 ferences or differences based upon whether or not
35 the services or agency are in an urbanized area.

36 “(ii) REDUCTION.—The reduction described in
37 this clause is a reduction by 15 percent in the cost

limits and per beneficiary limits described in section 1861(v)(1)(L), as those limits are in effect on September 30, 1999.

“(B) ANNUAL UPDATE.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The standard prospective payment amount (or amounts) shall be adjusted for each fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 2001) in a prospective manner specified by the Secretary by the home health market basket percentage increase applicable to the fiscal year involved.

“(ii) HOME HEALTH MARKET BASKET PERCENTAGE INCREASE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘home health market basket percentage increase’ means, with respect to a fiscal year, a percentage (estimated by the Secretary before the beginning of the fiscal year) determined and applied with respect to the mix of goods and services included in home health services in the same manner as the market basket percentage increase under section 1886(b)(3)(B)(iii) is determined and applied to the mix of goods and services comprising inpatient hospital services for the fiscal year.

“(C) ADJUSTMENT FOR OUTLIERS.—The Secretary shall reduce the standard prospective payment amount (or amounts) under this paragraph applicable to home health services furnished during a period by such proportion as will result in an aggregate reduction in payments for the period equal to the aggregate increase in payments resulting from the application of paragraph (5) (relating to outliers).

“(4) PAYMENT COMPUTATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The payment amount for a unit of home health services shall be the applicable standard prospective payment amount adjusted as follows:

1 “(i) CASE MIX ADJUSTMENT.—The amount
2 shall be adjusted by an appropriate case mix ad-
3 justment factor (established under subparagraph
4 (B)).

5 “(ii) AREA WAGE ADJUSTMENT.—The portion
6 of such amount that the Secretary estimates to be
7 attributable to wages and wage-related costs shall
8 be adjusted for geographic differences in such costs
9 by an area wage adjustment factor (established
10 under subparagraph (C)) for the area in which the
11 services are furnished or such other area as the
12 Secretary may specify.

13 “(B) ESTABLISHMENT OF CASE MIX ADJUSTMENT
14 FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish appropriate
15 case mix adjustment factors for home health services in
16 a manner that explains a significant amount of the var-
17 iation in cost among different units of services.

18 “(C) ESTABLISHMENT OF AREA WAGE ADJUST-
19 MENT FACTORS.—The Secretary shall establish area
20 wage adjustment factors that reflect the relative level
21 of wages and wage-related costs applicable to the fur-
22 nishing of home health services in a geographic area
23 compared to the national average applicable level. Such
24 factors may be the factors used by the Secretary for
25 purposes of section 1886(d)(3)(E).

26 “(5) OUTLIERS.—The Secretary may provide for an
27 addition or adjustment to the payment amount otherwise
28 made in the case of outliers because of unusual variations
29 in the type or amount of medically necessary care. The
30 total amount of the additional payments or payment ad-
31 justments made under this paragraph with respect to a fis-
32 cal year may not exceed 5 percent of the total payments
33 projected or estimated to be made based on the prospective
34 payment system under this subsection in that year.

35 “(6) PRORATION OF PROSPECTIVE PAYMENT
36 AMOUNTS.—If a beneficiary elects to transfer to, or receive
37 services from, another home health agency within the pe-

riod covered by the prospective payment amount, the payment shall be prorated between the home health agencies involved.

“(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR PAYMENT INFORMATION.—With respect to home health services furnished on or after October 1, 1998, no claim for such a service may be paid under this title unless—

“(1) the claim has the unique identifier (provided under section 1842(r)) for the physician who prescribed the services or made the certification described in section 1814(a)(2) or 1835(a)(2)(A); and

“(2) in the case of a service visit described in paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of section 1861(m), the claim has information (coded in an appropriate manner) on the length of time of the service visit, as measured in 15 minute increments.

“(d) LIMITATION ON REVIEW.—There shall be no administrative or judicial review under section 1869, 1878, or otherwise of—

“(1) the establishment of a transition period under subsection (b)(1);

“(2) the definition and application of payment units under subsection (b)(2);

“(3) the computation of initial standard prospective payment amounts under subsection (b)(3)(A) (including the reduction described in clause (ii) of such subsection);

“(4) the adjustment for outliers under subsection (b)(3)(C);

“(5) case mix and area wage adjustments under subsection (b)(4);

“(6) any adjustments for outliers under subsection (b)(5); and

“(7) the amounts or types of exceptions or adjustments under subsection (b)(7).”.

(b) ELIMINATION OF PERIODIC INTERIM PAYMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH AGENCIES.—Section 1815(e)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395g(e)(2)) is amended—

(1) by inserting “and” at the end of subparagraph (C),

(2) by striking subparagraph (D), and

(3) by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subparagraph (D).

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) PAYMENTS UNDER PART A.—Section 1814(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395f(b)) is amended in the matter preceding paragraph (1) by striking “and 1886” and inserting “1886, and 1895”.

(2) TREATMENT OF ITEMS AND SERVICES PAID UNDER PART B.—

(A) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Section 1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended—

(i) by amending subparagraph (A) to read as follows:

“(A) with respect to home health services (other than a covered osteoporosis drug) (as defined in section 1861(kk)), the amount determined under the prospective payment system under section 1895;”;

(ii) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (E);

(iii) by adding “and” at the end of subparagraph (F); and

(iv) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(G) with respect to items and services described in section 1861(s)(10)(A), the lesser of—

“(i) the reasonable cost of such services, as determined under section 1861(v), or

“(ii) the customary charges with respect to such services,

or, if such services are furnished by a public provider of services, or by another provider which demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that a significant portion of its patients are low-income (and requests that payment be made under this provision), free of

1 charge or at nominal charges to the public, the amount
 2 determined in accordance with section 1814(b)(2);”.

3 (B) REQUIRING PAYMENT FOR ALL ITEMS AND
 4 SERVICES TO BE MADE TO AGENCY.—

5 (i) IN GENERAL.—The first sentence of section
 6 1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)), as amended
 7 by section 4401(b)(2), is amended—

8 (I) by striking “and (E)” and inserting
 9 “(E)”; and

10 (II) by striking the period at the end and
 11 inserting the following: “, and (F) in the case
 12 of home health services furnished to an individ-
 13 ual who (at the time the item or service is fur-
 14 nished) is under a plan of care of a home
 15 health agency, payment shall be made to the
 16 agency (without regard to whether or not the
 17 item or service was furnished by the agency, by
 18 others under arrangement with them made by
 19 the agency, or when any other contracting or
 20 consulting arrangement, or otherwise).”.

21 (ii) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section
 22 1832(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(1)), as amended
 23 by section 4401(b), is amended by striking “and
 24 section 1842(b)(6)(E)” and inserting “, section
 25 1842(b)(6)(E), and section 1842(b)(6)(F)”.

26 (C) EXCLUSIONS FROM COVERAGE.—Section
 27 1862(a) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)), as amended by sections
 28 4401(b) and 4421(b), is amended—

29 (i) by striking “or” at the end of paragraph
 30 (16);

31 (ii) by striking the period at the end of para-
 32 graph (17) and inserting “or”; and

33 (iii) inserting after paragraph (17) the follow-
 34 ing new paragraph:

35 “(18) where such expenses are for home health serv-
 36 ices furnished to an individual who is under a plan of care

of the home health agency if the claim for payment for such services is not submitted by the agency.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise provided, the amendments made by this section shall apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1999.

Subtitle G—Provisions Relating to Part B Only

CHAPTER 1—PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES

SEC. 4601. ESTABLISHMENT OF SINGLE CONVERSION FACTOR FOR 1998.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4(d)(1)) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (D), and

(2) by inserting after subparagraph (B) the following:

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR 1998.—The single conversion factor for 1998 under this subsection shall be the conversion factor for primary care services for 1997, increased by the Secretary’s estimate of the weighted average of the three separate updates that would otherwise occur were it not for the enactment of chapter 1 of subtitle G of title X of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848 (42 U.S.C. 1395w–4) is amended—

(1) by striking “(or factors)” each place it appears in subsection (d)(1)(A) and (d)(1)(D)(ii) (as redesignated by subsection (a)(1)),

(2) in subsection (d)(1)(A), by striking “or updates”,

(3) in subsection (d)(1)(D)(ii) (as redesignated by subsection (a)(1)), by striking “(or updates)”, and

(4) in subsection (i)(1)(C), by striking “conversion factors” and inserting “the conversion factor”.

SEC. 4602. ESTABLISHING UPDATE TO CONVERSION FACTOR TO MATCH SPENDING UNDER SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE.

(a) UPDATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)(3)) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) UPDATE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Unless otherwise provided by law, subject to subparagraph (D) and the budget-neutrality factor determined by the Secretary under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii), the update to the single conversion factor established in paragraph (1)(C) for a year beginning with 1999 is equal to the product of—

“(i) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(3)) for the year (divided by 100), and

“(ii) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the update adjustment factor for the year (divided by 100),

minus 1 and multiplied by 100.

“(B) UPDATE ADJUSTMENT FACTOR.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(ii), the ‘update adjustment factor’ for a year is equal to the quotient (as estimated by the Secretary) of—

“(i) the difference between (I) the sum of the allowed expenditures for physicians’ services (as determined under subparagraph (C)) during the period beginning July 1, 1997, and ending on June 30 of the year involved, and (II) the sum of the amount of actual expenditures for physicians’ services furnished during the period beginning July 1, 1997, and ending on June 30 of the preceding year; divided by

“(ii) the actual expenditures for physicians’ services for the 12-month period ending on June 30 of the preceding year, increased by the sustainable growth rate under subsection (f) for the fiscal year which begins during such 12-month period.

“(C) DETERMINATION OF ALLOWED EXPENDITURES.—For purposes of this paragraph, the allowed

expenditures for physicians' services for the 12-month period ending with June 30 of—

“(i) 1997 is equal to the actual expenditures for physicians' services furnished during such 12-month period, as estimated by the Secretary; or

“(ii) a subsequent year is equal to the allowed expenditures for physicians' services for the previous year, increased by the sustainable growth rate under subsection (f) for the fiscal year which begins during such 12-month period.

“(D) RESTRICTION ON VARIATION FROM MEDICARE ECONOMIC INDEX.—Notwithstanding the amount of the update adjustment factor determined under subparagraph (B) for a year, the update in the conversion factor under this paragraph for the year may not be—

“(i) greater than 100 times the following amount: $(1.03 + (\text{MEI percentage}/100)) - 1$; or

“(ii) less than 100 times the following amount: $(0.93 + (\text{MEI percentage}/100)) - 1$,

where ‘MEI percentage’ means the Secretary’s estimate of the percentage increase in the MEI (as defined in section 1842(i)(2)) for the year involved.”.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall apply to the update for years beginning with 1999.

(b) ELIMINATION OF REPORT.—Section 1848(d) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)) is amended by striking paragraph (2).

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 1848(d) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1)(A), by striking “or updates”;

(2) in paragraph (1)(C)(ii), by striking “(or updates)”;

(3) in paragraph (2)(A), in the matter before clause (i), by striking “(or updates)”;

(4) in paragraph (2)(A), by striking the second sentence; and

(5) in paragraph (2)(F), by striking “(or updates)”.

**SEC. 4603. REPLACEMENT OF VOLUME PERFORMANCE
STANDARD WITH SUSTAINABLE GROWTH
RATE.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is amended by striking paragraphs (2) through (5) and inserting the following:

“(2) SPECIFICATION OF GROWTH RATE.—The sustainable growth rate for all physicians’ services for a fiscal year (beginning with fiscal year 1998) shall be equal to the product of—

“(A) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the weighted average percentage increase (divided by 100) in the fees for all physicians’ services in the fiscal year involved,

“(B) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the percentage change (divided by 100) in the average number of individuals enrolled under this part (other than MedicarePlus plan enrollees) from the previous fiscal year to the fiscal year involved,

“(C) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the projected percentage growth in real gross domestic product per capita (divided by 100) from the previous fiscal year to the fiscal year involved, and

“(D) 1 plus the Secretary’s estimate of the percentage change (divided by 100) in expenditures for all physicians’ services in the fiscal year (compared with the previous fiscal year) which will result from changes in law and regulations, determined without taking into account estimated changes in expenditures due to changes in the volume and intensity of physicians’ services resulting from changes in the update to the conversion factor under subsection (d)(3),
minus 1 and multiplied by 100.

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection:

“(A) SERVICES INCLUDED IN PHYSICIANS’ SERVICES.—The term ‘physicians’ services’ includes other items and services (such as clinical diagnostic labora-

tory tests and radiology services), specified by the Secretary, that are commonly performed or furnished by a physician or in a physician's office, but does not include services furnished to a MedicarePlus plan enrollee.

“(B) **MEDICAREPLUS PLAN ENROLLEE**.—The term ‘MedicarePlus plan enrollee’ means, with respect to a fiscal year, an individual enrolled under this part who has elected to receive benefits under this title for the fiscal year through a MedicarePlus plan offered under part C, and also includes an individual who is receiving benefits under this part through enrollment with an eligible organization with a risk-sharing contract under section 1876.”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS**.—Section 1848(f) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(f)) is amended—

(1) in the heading, by striking “**VOLUME PERFORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE**” and inserting “**SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE**”; and

(2) in paragraph (1)—

(A) in the heading, by striking “**VOLUME PERFORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE**” and inserting “**SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE**”,

(B) by striking subparagraphs (A) and (B); and
(C) in subparagraph (1)(C)—

(i) in the heading, by striking “**PERFORMANCE STANDARD RATES OF INCREASE**” and inserting “**SUSTAINABLE GROWTH RATE**”; and

(ii) in the first sentence, by striking “with 1991), the performance standard rates of increase” and all that follows through the first period and inserting “with 1999), the sustainable growth rate for the fiscal year beginning in that year.”; and

(iii) in the second sentence, by striking “January 1, 1990, the performance standard rate of increase under subparagraph (D) for fiscal year

1990” and inserting “January 1, 1999, the sustainable growth rate for fiscal year 1999”.

SEC. 4604. PAYMENT RULES FOR ANESTHESIA SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1848(d)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(d)(1)), as amended by section 4601, is amended—

(A) in subparagraph (C), striking “The single” and inserting “Except as provided in subparagraph (D), the single”;

(B) by redesignating subparagraph (D) as subparagraph (E); and

(C) by inserting after subparagraph (C) the following new subparagraph:

“(D) SPECIAL RULES FOR ANESTHESIA SERVICES.—The separate conversion factor for anesthesia services for a year shall be equal to 46 percent of the single conversion factor established for other physicians’ services, except as adjusted for changes in work, practice expense, or malpractice relative value units. ”.

(b) CLASSIFICATION OF ANESTHESIA SERVICES.—The first sentence of section 1848(j)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(1)) is amended—

(1) by striking “and including anesthesia services”; and

(2) by inserting before the period the following: “(including anesthesia services)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

SEC. 4605. IMPLEMENTATION OF RESOURCE-BASED PHYSICIAN PRACTICE EXPENSE.

(a) 1-YEAR DELAY IN IMPLEMENTATION.—Section 1848(c) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (2)(C)(ii), in the matter before subclause (I) and after subclause (II), by striking “1998” and inserting “1999” each place it appears; and

(2) in paragraph (3)(C)(ii), by striking “1998” and inserting “1999”.

(b) PHASED-IN IMPLEMENTATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1846(c)(2)(C)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-2(c)(2)(C)(ii)) is further amended—

(A) by striking the comma at the end of subclause (ii) and inserting a period and the following:

“For 1999, such number of units shall be determined based 75 percent on such product and based 25 percent on the relative practice expense resources involved in furnishing the service. For 2000, such number of units shall be determined based 50 percent on such product and based 50 percent on such relative practice expense resources. For 2001, such number of units shall be determined based 25 percent on such product and based 75 percent on such relative practice expense resources. For a subsequent year, such number of units shall be determined based entirely on such relative practice expense resources.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1848(c)(3)(C)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(c)(3)(C)(ii)), as amended by subsection (a)(2), is amended by striking “1999” and inserting “2002”.

(c) REQUIREMENTS FOR DEVELOPING NEW RESOURCE-BASED PRACTICE EXPENSE RELATIVE VALUE UNITS.—

(1) DEVELOPMENT.—For purposes of section 1848(c)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop new resource-based relative value units. In developing such units the Secretary shall—

(A) utilize generally accepted accounting principles and standards which (i) recognize all staff, equipment, supplies, and expenses, not just those which can be tied to specific procedures, and (ii) use actual data on equipment utilization and other key assumptions, such

1 as the proportion of costs which are direct versus indi-
2 rect;

3 (B) study whether hospital cost reduction efforts
4 and changing practice patterns may have increased
5 physician practice costs under part B of the medicare
6 program;

7 (C) consider potential adverse effects on patient
8 access under the medicare program; and

9 (D) consult with organizations representing physi-
10 cians regarding methodology and data to be used, in-
11 cluding data for impact projections, in order to ensure
12 that sufficient input has been received by the affected
13 physician community.

14 (2) REPORT.—The Secretary shall transmit a report
15 by March 1, 1998, on the development of resource-based
16 relative value units under paragraph (1) to the Committee
17 on Ways and Means and the Committee on Commerce of
18 the House of Representatives and the Committee on Fi-
19 nance of the Senate. The report shall include a presen-
20 tation of data to be used in developing the value units and
21 an explanation of the methodology.

22 (3) NOTICE OF PROPOSED RULEMAKING.—The Sec-
23 retary shall publish a notice of proposed rulemaking with
24 the new resource-based relative value units on or before
25 May 1, 1998, and shall allow for a 90-day public comment
26 period.

27 (4) ITEMS INCLUDED.—The proposed new rule shall
28 include the following:

29 (A) Detailed impact projections which compare
30 new proposed payment amounts on data on actual phy-
31 sician practice expenses.

32 (B) Impact projections for specialties and sub-
33 specialties, geographic payment localities, urban versus
34 rural localities, and academic versus nonacademic medi-
35 cal staffs.

(C) Impact projections on access to care for medicare patients and physician employment of clinical and administrative staff.

SEC. 4606. DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION ON HIGH PER ADMISSION RELATIVE VALUES FOR IN-HOSPITAL PHYSICIANS' SERVICES.

(a) DETERMINATION AND NOTICE CONCERNING HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC PER ADMISSION RELATIVE VALUES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—During 1999 and 2001 the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall determine for each hospital—

(A) the hospital-specific per admission relative value under subsection (b) for the following year; and

(B) whether the hospital-specific relative value is projected to be excessive (as determined based on such value represented as a percentage of the median of 1998 hospital-specific per admission relative values determined under subsection (b)).

(2) NOTICE TO MEDICAL STAFFS AND CARRIERS.—The Secretary shall notify the medical executive committee of each hospital identifies under paragraph (1)(B) as having an excessive hospital-specific relative value, of the determinations made with respect to the medical staff under paragraph (1).

(b) DETERMINATION OF HOSPITAL-SPECIFIC PER ADMISSION RELATIVE VALUES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the hospital-specific per admission relative value projected for a hospital (other than a teaching hospital) for a year, shall be equal to the average per admission relative value (as determined under section 1848(c)(2) of the Social Security Act) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns and residents) during the second year preceding that calendar year, adjusted for variations in case-mix and disproportionate share status among hospitals (as determined by the Secretary under paragraph (3)).

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TEACHING HOSPITALS.—The hospital-specific relative value projected for a teaching hospital in a year shall be equal to the sum of—

(A) the average per admission relative value (as determined under section 1848(c)(2) of such Act) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by the hospital's medical staff (excluding interns and residents) during the second year preceding that calendar year, and

(B) the equivalent per admission relative value (as determined under such section) for physicians' services furnished to inpatients of the hospital by interns and residents of the hospital during the second year preceding that calendar year, adjusted for variations in case-mix, disproportionate share status, and teaching status among hospitals (as determined by the Secretary under paragraph (3)).

The Secretary shall determine the equivalent relative value unit per admission for interns and residents based on the best available data and may make such adjustment in the aggregate.

(3) ADJUSTMENT FOR TEACHING AND DISPROPORTIONATE SHARE HOSPITALS.—The Secretary shall adjust the allowable per admission relative values otherwise determined under this subsection to take into account the needs of teaching hospitals and hospitals receiving additional payments under subparagraphs (F) and (G) of section 1886(d)(5) of the Social Security Act. The adjustment for teaching status or disproportionate share shall not be less than zero.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) HOSPITAL.—The term “hospital” means a subsection (d) hospital as defined in section 1886(d) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)) .

(2) MEDICAL STAFF.—An individual furnishing a physician's service is considered to be on the medical staff of a hospital—

(A) if (in accordance with requirements for hospitals established by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Health Organizations)—

(i) the individual is subject to bylaws, rules, and regulations established by the hospital to provide a framework for the self-governance of medical staff activities,

(ii) subject to the bylaws, rules, and regulations, the individual has clinical privileges granted by the hospital's governing body, and

(iii) under the clinical privileges, the individual may provide physicians' services independently within the scope of the individual's clinical privileges, or

(B) if the physician provides at least one service to an individual entitled to benefits under this title in that hospital.

(3) PHYSICIANS' SERVICES.—The term "physicians' services" means the services described in section 1848(j)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395w-4(j)(3)).

(4) RURAL AREA; URBAN AREA.—The terms "rural area" and "urban area" have the meaning given those terms under section 1886(d)(2)(D) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(2)(D)).

(5) SECRETARY.—The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Health and Human Services .

(6) TEACHING HOSPITAL.—The term "teaching hospital" means a hospital which has a teaching program approved as specified in section 1861(b)(6) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(b)(6)).

SEC. 4607. NO X-RAY REQUIRED FOR CHIROPRACTIC SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(r)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(r)(5)) is amended by striking "demonstrated by X-ray to exist".

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) applies to services furnished on or after January 1, 1998.

SEC. 4608. TEMPORARY COVERAGE RESTORATION FOR PORTABLE ELECTROCARDIOGRAM TRANSPORTATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Effective for electrocardiogram tests performed during 1998, the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall restore separate payment, under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, for the transportation of electrocardiogram equipment (HCPCS code R0076) based upon the status code and relative value units established for such service as of December 31, 1996.

(b) REPORT.—By not later than July 1, 1998, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the appropriateness of continuing such payment.

CHAPTER 2—OTHER PAYMENT PROVISIONS

SEC. 4611. PAYMENTS FOR DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.

(a) REDUCTION IN PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR ITEMS OF DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.—

(1) FREEZE IN UPDATE FOR COVERED ITEMS.—Section 1834(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(14)) is amended—

(A) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (A);

(B) in subparagraph (B)—

(i) by striking “a subsequent year” and inserting “1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997”, and

(ii) by striking the period at the end and inserting a semicolon; and

(C) by adding at the end the following:

“(C) for each of the years 1998 through 2002, 0 percentage points; and

“(D) for a subsequent year, the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. urban average) for the 12-month period ending with June of the previous year.”.

(2) UPDATE FOR ORTHOTICS AND PROSTHETICS.—
 Section 1834(h)(4)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(h)(4)(A)) is
 amended—

(A) by striking “, and” at the end of clause (iii)
 and inserting a semicolon;

(B) in clause (iv)—

(i) by striking “a subsequent year” and insert-
 ing “1996 and 1997”, and

(ii) by adding “and” at the end; and

(C) by adding at the end the following new
 clauses:

“(v) for each of the years 1998 through 2002,
 1 percent, and

“(iv) for a subsequent year, the percentage in-
 crease in the consumer price index for all urban
 consumers (United States city average) for the 12-
 month period ending with June of the previous
 year;”.

(c) PAYMENT FREEZE FOR PARENTERAL AND ENTERAL
 NUTRIENTS, SUPPLIES, AND EQUIPMENT.—In determining the
 amount of payment under part B of title XVIII of the Social
 Security Act with respect to parenteral and enteral nutrients,
 supplies, and equipment during each of the years 1998 through
 2002, the charges determined to be reasonable with respect to
 such nutrients, supplies, and equipment may not exceed the
 charges determined to be reasonable with respect to such nutri-
 ents, supplies, and equipment during 1995.

SEC. 4612. OXYGEN AND OXYGEN EQUIPMENT.

Section 1834(a)(9)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395m(a)(9)(C)) is
 amended—

(1) by striking “and” at the end of clause (iii);

(2) in clause (iv)—

(A) by striking “a subsequent year” and inserting
 “1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, and 1997”, and

(B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
 a semicolon; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new clauses:

“(v) in each of the years 1998 through 2002, is 80 percent of the national limited monthly payment rate computed under subparagraph (B) for the item for the year; and

“(vi) in a subsequent year, is the national limited monthly payment rate computed under subparagraph (B) for the item for the year.”.

SEC. 4613. REDUCTION IN UPDATES TO PAYMENT AMOUNTS FOR CLINICAL DIAGNOSTIC LABORATORY TESTS.

(a) CHANGE IN UPDATE.—Section 1833(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(2)(A)(ii)(IV)) is amended by inserting “and 1998 through 2002” after “1995”.

(b) LOWERING CAP ON PAYMENT AMOUNTS.—Section 1833(h)(4)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(h)(4)(B)) is amended—

(1) in clause (vi), by striking “and” at the end;

(2) in clause (vii)—

(A) by inserting “and before January 1, 1998,” after “1995,” and

(B) by striking the period at the end and inserting “, and”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(viii) after December 31, 1997, is equal to 72 percent of such median.”.

SEC. 4614. SIMPLIFICATION IN ADMINISTRATION OF LABORATORY SERVICES BENEFIT.

(a) SELECTION OF REGIONAL CARRIERS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services (in this section referred to as the “Secretary”) shall—

(A) divide the United States into no more than 5 regions, and

(B) designate a single carrier for each such region, for the purpose of payment of claims under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act with respect to clinical diagnostic laboratory services (other than for independent

1 physician offices) furnished on or after such date (not later
2 than January 1, 1999) as the Secretary specifies.

3 (2) DESIGNATION.—In designating such carriers, the
4 Secretary shall consider, among other criteria—

5 (A) a carrier's timeliness, quality, and experience
6 in claims processing, and

7 (B) a carrier's capacity to conduct electronic data
8 interchange with laboratories and data matches with
9 other carriers.

10 (3) SINGLE DATA RESOURCE.—The Secretary may se-
11 lect one of the designated carriers to serve as a central sta-
12 tistical resource for all claims information relating to such
13 clinical diagnostic laboratory services handled by all the
14 designated carriers under such part.

15 (4) ALLOCATION OF CLAIMS.—The allocation of claims
16 for clinical diagnostic laboratory services to particular des-
17 ignated carriers shall be based on whether a carrier serves
18 the geographic area where the laboratory specimen was col-
19 lected or other method specified by the Secretary.

20 (b) ADOPTION OF UNIFORM POLICIES FOR CLINICAL LAB-
21 ORATORY BENEFITS.—

22 (1) IN GENERAL.—Not later than July 1, 1998, the
23 Secretary shall first adopt, consistent with paragraph (2),
24 uniform coverage, administration, and payment policies for
25 clinical diagnostic laboratory tests under part B of title
26 XVIII of the Social Security Act, using a negotiated rule-
27 making process under subchapter III of chapter 5 of title
28 5, United States Code.

29 (2) CONSIDERATIONS IN DESIGN OF UNIFORM POLI-
30 CIES.—The policies under paragraph (1) shall be designed
31 to promote uniformity and program integrity and reduce
32 administrative burdens with respect to clinical diagnostic
33 laboratory tests payable under such part in connection with
34 the following:

35 (A) Beneficiary information required to be submit-
36 ted with each claim or order for laboratory services.

1 (B) Physicians' obligations regarding documenta-
2 tion requirements and recordkeeping.

3 (C) Procedures for filing claims and for providing
4 remittances by electronic media.

5 (D) The documentation of medical necessity.

6 (E) Limitation on frequency of coverage for the
7 same tests performed on the same individual.

8 (3) CHANGES IN CARRIER REQUIREMENTS PENDING
9 ADOPTION OF UNIFORM POLICY.—During the period that
10 begins on the date of the enactment of this Act and ends
11 on the date the Secretary first implements uniform policies
12 pursuant to regulations promulgated under this subsection,
13 a carrier under such part may implement changes relating
14 to requirements for the submission of a claim for clinical
15 diagnostic laboratory tests.

16 (4) USE OF INTERIM REGIONAL POLICIES.—After the
17 date the Secretary first implements such uniform policies,
18 the Secretary shall permit any carrier to develop and imple-
19 ment interim policies of the type described in paragraph
20 (1), in accordance with guidelines established by the Sec-
21 retary, in cases in which a uniform national policy has not
22 been established under this subsection and there is a dem-
23 onstrated need for a policy to respond to aberrant utiliza-
24 tion or provision of unnecessary services. Except as the
25 Secretary specifically permits, no policy shall be imple-
26 mented under this paragraph for a period of longer than
27 2 years.

28 (5) INTERIM NATIONAL POLICIES.—After the date the
29 Secretary first designates regional carriers under sub-
30 section (a), the Secretary shall establish a process under
31 which designated carriers can collectively develop and im-
32 plement interim national standards of the type described in
33 paragraph (1). No such policy shall be implemented under
34 this paragraph for a period of longer than 2 years.

35 (6) BIENNIAL REVIEW PROCESS.—Not less often than
36 once every 2 years, the Secretary shall solicit and review
37 comments regarding changes in the uniform policies estab-

lished under this subsection. As part of such biennial review process, the Secretary shall specifically review and consider whether to incorporate or supersede interim, regional or national policies developed under paragraph (4) or (5). Based upon such review, the Secretary may provide for appropriate changes in the uniform policies previously adopted under this subsection.

(7) NOTICE.— Before a carrier implements a change or policy under paragraph (3), (4), or (5), the carrier shall provide for advance notice to interested parties and a 45-day period in which such parties may submit comments on the proposed change.

(c) INCLUSION OF LABORATORY REPRESENTATIVE ON CARRIER ADVISORY COMMITTEES.—The Secretary shall direct that any advisory committee established by such a carrier, to advise with respect to coverage, administration or payment policies under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, shall include an individual to represent the interest and views of independent clinical laboratories and such other laboratories as the Secretary deems appropriate. Such individual shall be selected by such committee from among nominations submitted by national and local organizations that represent independent clinical laboratories.

SEC. 4615. UPDATES FOR AMBULATORY SURGICAL SERVICES.

Section 1833(i)(2)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(i)(2)(C)) is amended by striking all that follows “shall be increased” and inserting the following: “as follows:

“(i) For fiscal years 1996 and 1997, by the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (U.S. city average) as estimated by the Secretary for the 12-month period ending with the midpoint of the year involved.

“(ii) For each of fiscal years 1998 through 2002 by such percentage increase minus 2.0 percentage points.

“(iii) For each succeeding fiscal year by such percentage increase.”.

1 **SEC. 4616. REIMBURSEMENT FOR DRUGS AND**
2 **BIOLOGICALS.**

3 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1842 (42 U.S.C. 1395u) is
4 amended by inserting after subsection (n) the following new
5 subsection:

6 “(o) If a physician’s, supplier’s, or any other person’s bill
7 or request for payment for services includes a charge for a drug
8 or biological for which payment may be made under this part
9 and the drug or biological is not paid on a cost or prospective
10 payment basis as otherwise provided in this part, the amount
11 payable for the drug or biological is equal to 95 percent of the
12 average wholesale price, as specified by the Secretary.”.

13 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by sub-
14 section (a) apply to drugs and biologicals furnished on or after
15 January 1, 1998.

16 **SEC. 4617. COVERAGE OF ORAL ANTI-NAUSEA DRUGS**
17 **UNDER CHEMOTHERAPEUTIC REGIMEN.**

18 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(s)(2) (42 U.S.C.
19 1395x(s)(2)), as amended by section 4103(a), is amended by
20 inserting after subparagraph (P) the following new subpara-
21 graph:

22 “(Q) an oral drug (which is approved by the Federal
23 Food and Drug Administration) prescribed for use as an
24 acute anti-emetic used as part of an anticancer
25 chemotherapeutic regimen if the drug is administered by a
26 physician (or under the supervision of a physician)—

27 “(i) for use immediately before, immediately after,
28 or at the time of the administration of the anticancer
29 chemotherapeutic agent; and

30 “(ii) as a full replacement for the anti-emetic ther-
31 apy which would otherwise be administered intra-
32 venously.”.

33 (b) PAYMENT LEVELS.—Section 1834 (42 U.S.C. 1395m),
34 as amended by sections 4421(a)(2) and 4431(b)(2), is amended
35 by adding at the end the following new subsection:

36 “(m) SPECIAL RULES FOR PAYMENT FOR ORAL ANTI-
37 NAUSEA DRUGS.—

1 “(1) LIMITATION ON PER DOSE PAYMENT BASIS.—
2 Subject to paragraph (2), the per dose payment basis
3 under this part for oral anti-nausea drugs (as defined in
4 paragraph (3)) administered during a year shall not exceed
5 90 percent of the average per dose payment basis for the
6 equivalent intravenous anti-emetics administered during the
7 year, as computed based on the payment basis applied dur-
8 ing 1996.

9 “(2) AGGREGATE LIMIT.—The Secretary shall make
10 such adjustment in the coverage of, or payment basis for,
11 oral anti-nausea drugs so that coverage of such drugs
12 under this part does not result in any increase in aggregate
13 payments per capita under this part above the levels of
14 such payments per capita that would otherwise have been
15 made if there were no coverage for such drugs under this
16 part.

17 “(3) ORAL ANTI-NAUSEA DRUGS DEFINED.—For pur-
18 poses of this subsection, the term ‘oral anti-nausea drugs’
19 means drugs for which coverage is provided under this part
20 pursuant to section 1861(s)(2)(P).”.

21 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
22 section shall apply to items and services furnished on or after
23 January 1, 1998.

24 **SEC. 4618. RURAL HEALTH CLINIC SERVICES.**

25 (a) PER-VISIT PAYMENT LIMITS FOR PROVIDER-BASED
26 CLINICS.—

27 (1) EXTENSION OF LIMIT.—

28 (A) IN GENERAL.—The matter in section 1833(f)
29 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)) preceding paragraph (1) is
30 amended by striking “independent rural health clinics”
31 and inserting “rural health clinics (other than such
32 clinics in rural hospitals with less than 50 beds)”.

33 (B) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
34 subparagraph (A) applies to services furnished after
35 1997.

1 (2) TECHNICAL CLARIFICATION.—Section 1833(f)(1)
2 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(f)(1)) is amended by inserting “per visit”
3 after “\$46”.

4 (b) ASSURANCE OF QUALITY SERVICES.—

5 (1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (I) of the first sen-
6 tence of section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is
7 amended to read as follows:

8 “(I) has a quality assessment and performance im-
9 provement program, and appropriate procedures for re-
10 view of utilization of clinic services, as the Secretary
11 may specify,”.

12 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
13 paragraph (1) shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

14 (c) WAIVER OF CERTAIN STAFFING REQUIREMENTS LIM-
15 ITED TO CLINICS IN PROGRAM.—

16 (1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(aa)(7)(B)) (42
17 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(7)(B)) is amended by inserting “, or if
18 the facility has not yet been determined to meet the re-
19 quirements (including subparagraph (J) of the first sen-
20 tence of paragraph (2)) of a rural health clinic.”.

21 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by
22 paragraph (1) applies to waiver requests made after 1997.

23 (d) REFINEMENT OF SHORTAGE AREA REQUIREMENTS.—

24 (1) DESIGNATION REVIEWED TRIENNIALY.—Section
25 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the
26 second sentence, in the matter in clause (i) preceding sub-
27 clause (I)—

28 (A) by striking “and that is designated” and in-
29 serting “and that, within the previous three-year pe-
30 riod, has been designated”; and

31 (B) by striking “or that is designated” and insert-
32 ing “or designated”.

33 (2) AREA MUST HAVE SHORTAGE OF HEALTH CARE
34 PRACTITIONERS.—Section 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C.
35 1395x(aa)(2)), as amended by paragraph (1), is further
36 amended in the second sentence, in the matter in clause (i)
37 preceding subclause (I)—

1 (A) by striking the comma after “personal health
2 services”; and

3 (B) by inserting “and in which there are insuffi-
4 cient numbers of needed health care practitioners (as
5 determined by the Secretary),” after “Bureau of the
6 Census)”.

7 (3) PREVIOUSLY QUALIFYING CLINICS GRAND-
8 FATHERED ONLY TO PREVENT SHORTAGE.—Section
9 1861(aa)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(2)) is amended in the
10 third sentence by inserting before the period “if it is deter-
11 mined, in accordance with criteria established by the Sec-
12 retary in regulations, to be essential to the delivery of pri-
13 mary care services that would otherwise be unavailable in
14 the geographic area served by the clinic”.

15 (4) EFFECTIVE DATES; IMPLEMENTING REGULA-
16 TIONS.—

17 (A) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided,
18 the amendments made by the preceding paragraphs
19 take effect on January 1 of the first calendar year be-
20 ginning at least one month after enactment of this Act.

21 (B) CURRENT RURAL HEALTH CLINICS.—The
22 amendments made by the preceding paragraphs take
23 effect, with respect to entities that are rural health
24 clinics under title XVIII of the Social Security Act on
25 the date of enactment of this Act, on January 1 of the
26 second calendar year following the calendar year speci-
27 fied in subparagraph (A).

28 (C) GRANDFATHERED CLINICS.—

29 (i) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by
30 paragraph (3) shall take effect on the effective date
31 of regulations issued by the Secretary under clause
32 (ii).

33 (ii) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall issue
34 final regulations implementing paragraph (3) that
35 shall take effect no later than January 1 of the
36 third calendar year beginning at least one month
37 after enactment of this Act.

**SEC. 4619. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT
FOR NURSE PRACTITIONERS AND CLINICAL
NURSE SPECIALISTS.**

(a) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTIONS ON SETTINGS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Clause (ii) of section 1861(s)(2)(K) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)) is amended to read as follows:

“(ii) services which would be physicians’ services if furnished by a physician (as defined in subsection (r)(1)) and which are performed by a nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist (as defined in subsection (aa)(5)) working in collaboration (as defined in subsection (aa)(6)) with a physician (as defined in subsection (r)(1)) which the nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist is legally authorized to perform by the State in which the services are performed, and such services and supplies furnished as an incident to such services as would be covered under subparagraph (A) if furnished incident to a physician’s professional service, but only if no facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of such services;”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section 1861(s)(2)(K) of such Act (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)) is further amended—

(i) in clause (i), by inserting “and such services and supplies furnished as incident to such services as would be covered under subparagraph (A) if furnished as an incident to a physician’s professional service; and” after “are performed;”; and

(ii) by striking clauses (iii) and (iv).

(B) Section 1861(b)(4) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(b)(4)) is amended by striking “clauses (i) or (iii) of subsection (s)(2)(K)” and inserting “subsection (s)(2)(K)”.

(C) Section 1862(a)(14) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(a)(14)) is amended by striking “section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)” and inserting “section 1861(s)(2)(K)”.

(D) Section 1866(a)(1)(H) (42 U.S.C. 1395cc(a)(1)(H)) is amended by striking “section

1 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) or 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)” and inserting “sec-
 2 tion 1861(s)(2)(K)”.

3 (E) Section 1888(e)(2)(A)(ii) (42 U.S.C.
 4 1395yy(e)(2)(A)(ii)), as added by section 10401(a), is
 5 amended by striking “through (iii)” and inserting “and
 6 (ii)”.

7 (b) INCREASED PAYMENT.—

8 (1) FEE SCHEDULE AMOUNT.—Clause (O) of section
 9 1833(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(1)) is amended to read as
 10 follows: “(O) with respect to services described in section
 11 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relating to nurse practitioner or clinical
 12 nurse specialist services), the amounts paid shall be equal
 13 to 80 percent of (i) the lesser of the actual charge or 85
 14 percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section
 15 1848, or (ii) in the case of services as an assistant at sur-
 16 gery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 percent of the
 17 amount that would otherwise be recognized if performed by
 18 a physician who is serving as an assistant at surgery; and”.

19 (2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—(A) Section 1833(r)
 20 (42 U.S.C. 1395l(r)) is amended—

21 (i) in paragraph (1), by striking “section
 22 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii) (relating to nurse practitioner or
 23 clinical nurse specialist services provided in a rural
 24 area)” and inserting “section 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii) (relat-
 25 ing to nurse practitioner or clinical nurse specialist
 26 services)”;

27 (ii) by striking paragraph (2);

28 (iii) in paragraph (3), by striking “section
 29 1861(s)(2)(K)(iii)” and inserting “section
 30 1861(s)(2)(K)(ii)”;

31 (iv) by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph
 32 (2).

33 (B) Section 1842(b)(12)(A) (42 U.S.C.
 34 1395u(b)(12)(A)) is amended, in the matter preceding
 35 clause (i), by striking “clauses (i), (ii), or (iv) of section
 36 1861(s)(2)(K) (relating to a physician assistants and nurse

practitioners)” and inserting “section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (relating to physician assistants)”.

(c) DIRECT PAYMENT FOR NURSE PRACTITIONERS AND CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALISTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1832(a)(2)(B)(iv) (42 U.S.C. 1395k(a)(2)(B)(iv)) is amended by striking “provided in a rural area (as defined in section 1886(d)(2)(D))” and inserting “but only if no facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of such services”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1842(b)(6)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)(C)) is amended—

(A) by striking “clauses (i), (ii), or (iv)” and inserting “clause (i)”; and

(B) by striking “or nurse practitioner”.

(d) DEFINITION OF CLINICAL NURSE SPECIALIST CLARIFIED.— Section 1861(aa)(5) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(aa)(5)) is amended—

(1) by inserting “(A)” after “(5)”;

(2) by striking “The term ‘physician assistant’ ” and all that follows through “who performs” and inserting “The term ‘physician assistant’ and the term ‘nurse practitioner’ mean, for purposes of this title, a physician assistant or nurse practitioner who performs”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(B) The term ‘clinical nurse specialist’ means, for purposes of this title, an individual who—

“(i) is a registered nurse and is licensed to practice nursing in the State in which the clinical nurse specialist services are performed; and

“(ii) holds a master’s degree in a defined clinical area of nursing from an accredited educational institution.”.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to services furnished and supplies provided on and after January 1, 1998.

**SEC. 4620. INCREASED MEDICARE REIMBURSEMENT
FOR PHYSICIAN ASSISTANTS.**

(a) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTION ON SETTINGS.—Section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(s)(2)(K)(i)) is amended—

(1) by striking “(I) in a hospital” and all that follows through “shortage area,” and

(2) by adding at the end the following: “but only if no facility or other provider charges or is paid any amounts with respect to the furnishing of such services,”.

(b) INCREASED PAYMENT.—Paragraph (12) of section 1842(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)), as amended by section 10619(b)(2)(B), is amended to read as follows:

“(12) With respect to services described in section 1861(s)(2)(K)(i)—

“(A) payment under this part may only be made on an assignment-related basis; and

“(B) the amounts paid under this part shall be equal to 80 percent of (i) the lesser of the actual charge or 85 percent of the fee schedule amount provided under section 1848 for the same service provided by a physician who is not a specialist; or (ii) in the case of services as an assistant at surgery, the lesser of the actual charge or 85 percent of the amount that would otherwise be recognized if performed by a physician who is serving as an assistant at surgery.”.

(c) REMOVAL OF RESTRICTION ON EMPLOYMENT RELATIONSHIP.—Section 1842(b)(6) (42 U.S.C. 1395u(b)(6)) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of clause (C) of the first sentence of this paragraph, an employment relationship may include any independent contractor arrangement, and employer status shall be determined in accordance with the law of the State in which the services described in such clause are performed.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to services furnished and supplies provided on and after January 1, 1998.

1 **SEC. 4621. RENAL DIALYSIS-RELATED SERVICES.**

2 (a) AUDITING OF COST REPORTS.—The Secretary shall
3 audit a sample of cost reports of renal dialysis providers for
4 1995 and for each third year thereafter.

5 (b) IMPLEMENTATION OF QUALITY STANDARDS.—The
6 Secretary of Health and Human Services shall develop and im-
7 plement, by not later than January 1, 1999, a method to meas-
8 ure and report quality of renal dialysis services provided under
9 the medicare program under title XVIII of the Social Security
10 Act in order to reduce payments for inappropriate or low qual-
11 ity care.

12 **SEC. 4622. PAYMENT FOR COCHLEAR IMPLANTS AS CUS-**
13 **TOMIZED DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1834(h)(1)(E) (42 U.S.C.
15 1395m(h)(1)(E)) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
16 ing: “Payment for cochlear implants shall be made in accord-
17 ance with subsection (a)(4), and, in applying such subsection
18 to cochlear implants, carriers shall take into consideration tech-
19 nological innovations and data on charges to the extent that
20 such charges reflect such innovations”.

21 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
22 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after January 1,
23 1998.

24 **CHAPTER 3—PART B PREMIUM**

25 **SEC. 4631. PART B PREMIUM.**

26 (a) IN GENERAL.—The first, second and third sentences
27 of section 1839(a)(3) (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)(3)) are amended to
28 read as follows: “The Secretary, during September of each
29 year, shall determine and promulgate a monthly premium rate
30 for the succeeding calendar year. That monthly premium rate
31 shall be equal to 50 percent of the monthly actuarial rate for
32 enrollees age 65 and over, determined according to paragraph
33 (1), for that succeeding calendar year.”.

34 (b) CONFORMING AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

35 (1) SECTION 1839.—Section 1839 (42 U.S.C. 1395r)
36 is amended—

(A) in subsection (a)(2), by striking “(b) and (e)”
and inserting “(b), (c), and (f)”,

(B) in the last sentence of subsection (a)(3)—

(i) by inserting “rate” after “premium”, and

(ii) by striking “and the derivation of the dollar amounts specified in this paragraph”,

(C) by striking subsection (e), and

(D) by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection (e) and inserting that subsection after subsection (d).

(2) SECTION 1844.—Subparagraphs (A)(i) and (B)(i) of section 1844(a)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395w(a)(1)) are each amended by striking “or 1839(e), as the case may be”.

Subtitle H—Provisions Relating to Parts A and B

CHAPTER 1—PROVISIONS RELATING TO MEDICARE SECONDARY PAYER

SEC. 4701. PERMANENT EXTENSION AND REVISION OF CERTAIN SECONDARY PAYER PROVISIONS.

(a) APPLICATION TO DISABLED INDIVIDUALS IN LARGE
GROUP HEALTH PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(1)(B)) is amended—

(A) in clause (i), by striking “clause (iv)” and inserting “clause (iii)”,

(B) by striking clause (iii), and

(C) by redesignating clause (iv) as clause (iii).

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Paragraphs (1) through (3) of section 1837(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395p(i)) and the second sentence of section 1839(b) (42 U.S.C. 1395r(b)) are each amended by striking “1862(b)(1)(B)(iv)” each place it appears and inserting “1862(b)(1)(B)(iii)”.

(b) INDIVIDUALS WITH END STAGE RENAL DISEASE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(b)(1)(C) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(1)(C)) is amended—

(A) in the first sentence, by striking “12-month” each place it appears and inserting “30-month”, and

1 (B) by striking the second sentence.

2 (2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by
3 paragraph (1) shall apply to items and services furnished
4 on or after the date of the enactment of this Act and with
5 respect to periods beginning on or after the date that is 18
6 months prior to such date.

7 (c) IRS-SSA-HCFA DATA MATCH.—

8 (1) SOCIAL SECURITY ACT.—Section 1862(b)(5)(C)
9 (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(5)(C)) is amended by striking clause
10 (iii).

11 (2) INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.—Section 6103(l)(12)
12 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by strik-
13 ing subparagraph (F).

14 **SEC. 4702. CLARIFICATION OF TIME AND FILING LIMITA-**
15 **TIONS.**

16 (a) EXTENSION OF CLAIMS FILING PERIOD.—Section
17 1862(b)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)) is amended by add-
18 ing at the end the following new clause:

19 “(v) CLAIMS-FILING PERIOD.—Notwithstand-
20 ing any other time limits that may exist for filing
21 a claim under an employer group health plan, the
22 United States may seek to recover conditional pay-
23 ments in accordance with this subparagraph where
24 the request for payment is submitted to the entity
25 required or responsible under this subsection to pay
26 with respect to the item or service (or any portion
27 thereof) under a primary plan within the 3-year pe-
28 riod beginning on the date on which the item or
29 service was furnished.”.

30 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
31 section (a) applies to items and services furnished after 1990.
32 The previous sentence shall not be construed as permitting any
33 waiver of the 3-year-period requirement (imposed by such
34 amendment) in the case of items and services furnished more
35 than 3 years before the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4703. PERMITTING RECOVERY AGAINST THIRD PARTY ADMINISTRATORS.

(a) PERMITTING RECOVERY AGAINST THIRD PARTY ADMINISTRATORS OF PRIMARY PLANS.—Section 1862(b)(2)(B)(ii) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(2)(B)(ii)) is amended—

(1) by striking “under this subsection to pay” and inserting “(directly, as a third-party administrator, or otherwise) to make payment”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following: “The United States may not recover from a third-party administrator under this clause in cases where the third-party administrator would not be able to recover the amount at issue from the employer or group health plan for whom it provides administrative services due to the insolvency or bankruptcy of the employer or plan.”.

(b) CLARIFICATION OF BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.—Section 1862(b)(1) (42 U.S.C. 1395y(b)(1)) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) LIMITATION ON BENEFICIARY LIABILITY.—

An individual who is entitled to benefits under this title and is furnished an item or service for which such benefits are incorrectly paid is not liable for repayment of such benefits under this paragraph unless payment of such benefits was made to the individual.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section apply to items and services furnished on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

CHAPTER 2—HOME HEALTH SERVICES

SEC. 4711. RECAPTURING SAVINGS RESULTING FROM TEMPORARY FREEZE ON PAYMENT INCREASES FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

(a) BASING UPDATES TO PER VISIT COST LIMITS ON LIMITS FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(iv) In establishing limits under this subparagraph for cost reporting periods beginning after September 30, 1997, the

1 Secretary shall not take into account any changes in the home
 2 health market basket, as determined by the Secretary, with re-
 3 spect to cost reporting periods which began on or after July 1,
 4 1994, and before July 1, 1996.”.

5 (b) NO EXCEPTIONS PERMITTED BASED ON AMEND-
 6 MENT.—The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall not
 7 consider the amendment made by subsection (a) in making any
 8 exemptions and exceptions pursuant to section
 9 1861(v)(1)(L)(ii) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C.
 10 1395x(v)(1)(L)(ii)).

11 **SEC. 4712. INTERIM PAYMENTS FOR HOME HEALTH**
 12 **SERVICES.**

13 (a) REDUCTIONS IN COST LIMITS.—Section
 14 1861(v)(1)(L)(i) (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(i)) is amended—

15 (1) by moving the indentation of subclauses (I)
 16 through (III) 2-ems to the left;

17 (2) in subclause (I), by inserting “of the mean of the
 18 labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestanding
 19 home health agencies” before the comma at the end;

20 (3) in subclause (II), by striking “, or” and inserting
 21 “of such mean,”;

22 (4) in subclause (III)—

23 (A) by inserting “and before October 1, 1997,”
 24 after “July 1, 1987”, and

25 (B) by striking the period at the end and inserting
 26 “of such mean, or”; and

27 (5) by striking the matter following subclause (III)
 28 and inserting the following:

29 “(IV) October 1, 1997, 105 percent of the median of
 30 the labor-related and nonlabor per visit costs for freestand-
 31 ing home health agencies.”.

32 (b) DELAY IN UPDATES.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42
 33 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)) is amended by inserting “, or on or
 34 after July 1, 1997, and before October 1, 1997” after “July
 35 1, 1996”.

36 (c) ADDITIONS TO COST LIMITS.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)
 37 (42 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)), as amended by section 4711(a), is

1 amended by inserting adding at the end the following new
2 clauses:

3 “(v) For services furnished by home health agencies for
4 cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
5 the Secretary shall provide for an interim system of limits.
6 Payment shall not exceed the costs determined under the pre-
7 ceeding provisions of this subparagraph or, if lower, the product
8 of—

9 “(I) an agency-specific per beneficiary annual limita-
10 tion calculated based 75 percent on the reasonable costs
11 (including nonroutine medical supplies) for the agency’s 12-
12 month cost reporting period ending during 1994, and based
13 25 percent on the regional average of such costs for the
14 agency’s region for cost reporting periods ending during
15 1994, such costs updated by the home health market bas-
16 ket index; and

17 “(II) the agency’s unduplicated census count of pa-
18 tients (entitled to benefits under this title) for the cost re-
19 porting period subject to the limitation.

20 “(vi) For services furnished by home health agencies for
21 cost reporting periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997,
22 the following rules apply:

23 “(I) For new providers and those providers without a
24 12-month cost reporting period ending in calendar year
25 1994, the per beneficiary limitation shall be equal to the
26 median of these limits (or the Secretary’s best estimates
27 thereof) applied to other home health agencies as deter-
28 mined by the Secretary. A home health agency that has al-
29 tered its corporate structure or name shall not be consid-
30 ered a new provider for this purpose.

31 “(II) For beneficiaries who use services furnished by
32 more than one home health agency, the per beneficiary lim-
33 itations shall be prorated among the agencies.”.

34 (d) DEVELOPMENT OF CASE MIX SYSTEM.—The Sec-
35 retary of Health and Human Services shall expand research on
36 a prospective payment system for home health agencies under
37 the medicare program that ties prospective payments to a unit

1 of service, including an intensive effort to develop a reliable
2 case mix adjuster that explains a significant amount of the
3 variances in costs.

4 (e) SUBMISSION OF DATA FOR CASE MIX SYSTEM.—Ef-
5 fective for cost reporting periods beginning on or after October
6 1, 1997, the Secretary of Health and Human Services may re-
7 quire all home health agencies to submit additional information
8 that the Secretary considers necessary for the development of
9 a reliable case mix system.

10 **SEC. 4713. CLARIFICATION OF PART-TIME OR INTERMIT-**
11 **TENT NURSING CARE.**

12 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1861(m) (42 U.S.C.
13 1395x(m)) is amended by adding at the end the following: “For
14 purposes of paragraphs (1) and (4), the term ‘part-time or
15 intermittent services’ means skilled nursing and home health
16 aide services furnished any number of days per week as long
17 as they are furnished (combined) less than 8 hours each day
18 and 28 or fewer hours each week (or, subject to review on a
19 case-by-case basis as to the need for care, less than 8 hours
20 each day and 35 or fewer hours per week). For purposes of sec-
21 tions 1814(a)(2)(C) and 1835(a)(2)(A), ‘intermittent’ means
22 skilled nursing care that is either provided or needed on fewer
23 than 7 days each week, or less than 8 hours of each day for
24 periods of 21 days or less (with extensions in exceptional cir-
25 cumstances when the need for additional care is finite and pre-
26 dictable).”.

27 (b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by sub-
28 section (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1,
29 1997.

30 **SEC. 4714. STUDY ON DEFINITION OF HOMEBOUND.**

31 (a) STUDY.—The Secretary of Health and Human Serv-
32 ices shall conduct a study of the criteria that should be applied,
33 and the method of applying such criteria, in the determination
34 of whether an individual is homebound for purposes of qualify-
35 ing for receipt of benefits for home health services under the
36 medicare program. Such criteria shall include the extent and

1 circumstances under which a person may be absent from the
2 home but nonetheless qualify.

3 (b) REPORT.—Not later than October 1, 1998, the Sec-
4 retary shall submit a report to the Congress on the study con-
5 ducted under subsection (a). The report shall include specific
6 recommendations on such criteria and methods.

7 **SEC. 4715. PAYMENT BASED ON LOCATION WHERE**
8 **HOME HEALTH SERVICE IS FURNISHED.**

9 (a) CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION.—Section 1891 (42
10 U.S.C. 1395bbb) is amended by adding at the end the follow-
11 ing:

12 “(g) PAYMENT ON BASIS OF LOCATION OF SERVICE.—A
13 home health agency shall submit claims for payment for home
14 health services under this title only on the basis of the geo-
15 graphic location at which the service is furnished, as deter-
16 mined by the Secretary.”.

17 (b) WAGE ADJUSTMENT.—Section 1861(v)(1)(L)(iii) (42
18 U.S.C. 1395x(v)(1)(L)(iii)) is amended by striking “agency is
19 located” and inserting “service is furnished”.

20 (c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this
21 section apply to cost reporting periods beginning on or after
22 October 1, 1997.

23 **SEC. 4716. NORMATIVE STANDARDS FOR HOME HEALTH**
24 **CLAIMS DENIALS,**

25 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1862(a)(1) (42 U.S.C.
26 1395y(a)(1)), as amended by section 4103(c), is amended—

27 (1) by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (F),
28 (2) by striking the semicolon at the end of subpara-
29 graph (G) and inserting “, and”, and

30 (3) by inserting after subparagraph (G) the following
31 new subparagraph:

32 “(H) the frequency and duration of home health serv-
33 ices which are in excess of normative guidelines that the
34 Secretary shall establish by regulation;”.

35 (b) NOTIFICATION.—The Secretary of Health and Human
36 Services may establish a process for notifying a physician in
37 cases in which the number of home health service visits fur-

nished under the medicare program pursuant to a prescription or certification of the physician significantly exceeds such threshold (or thresholds) as the Secretary specifies. The Secretary may adjust such threshold to reflect demonstrated differences in the need for home health services among different beneficiaries.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.

SEC. 4717. NO HOME HEALTH BENEFITS BASED SOLELY ON DRAWING BLOOD.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Sections 1814(a)(2)(C) and 1835(a)(2)(A) (42 U.S.C. 1395f(a)(2)(C), 1395n(a)(2)(A)) are each amended by inserting “(other than solely venipuncture for the purpose of obtaining a blood sample)” after “skilled nursing care”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) apply to home health services furnished after the sixth month beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4718. MAKING PART B PRIMARY PAYOR FOR CERTAIN HOME HEALTH SERVICES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1833(d) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(d)) is amended—

(1) by striking “(d) No” and inserting “(d)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), no”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:
 “(2) Payment shall be made under this part (rather than under part A), for an individual entitled to benefits under part A, for home health services, other than the first 100 visits of post-hospital home health services furnished to an individual.”.

(b) POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—Section 1861 (42 U.S.C. 1395x) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(qq) POST-HOSPITAL HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—The term ‘post-hospital home health services’ means home health services furnished to an individual under a plan of treatment established when the individual was an inpatient of a hospital or rural primary care hospital for not less than 3 consecutive

1 days before discharge, or during a covered post-hospital ex-
 2 tended care stay, if home health services are initiated for the
 3 individual within 30 days after discharge from the hospital,
 4 rural primary care hospital or extended care facility.”.

5 (c) PAYMENTS UNDER PART B.—Subparagraph (A) of
 6 section 1833(a)(2) (42 U.S.C. 1395l(a)(2)) is amended to read
 7 as follows:

8 “(A) with respect to home health services (other
 9 than a covered osteoporosis drug (as defined in section
 10 1861(kk)), and to items and services described in sec-
 11 tion 1861(s)(10)(A), the amounts determined under
 12 section 1861(v)(1)(L) or section 1893, or, if the serv-
 13 ices are furnished by a public provider of services, or
 14 by another provider which demonstrates to the satisfac-
 15 tion of the Secretary that a significant portion of its
 16 patients are low-income (and requests that payment be
 17 made under this provision), free of charge, or at nomi-
 18 nal charges to the public, the amount determined in ac-
 19 cordance with section 1814(b)(2);”.

20 (d) PHASE-IN OF ADDITIONAL PART B COSTS IN DETER-
 21 MINATION OF PART B MONTHLY PREMIUM.—Section 1839(a)
 22 (42 U.S.C. 1395r(a)) is amended—

23 (1) in paragraph (3) in the sentence inserted by sec-
 24 tion 4631(a) of this title, by inserting “(except as provided
 25 in paragraph (5)(B))” before the period, and

26 (2) by adding after paragraph (4) the following:

27 “(5)(A) The Secretary shall, at the time of determining
 28 the monthly actuarial rate under paragraph (1) for 1998
 29 through 2003, shall determine a transitional monthly actuarial
 30 rate for enrollees age 65 and over in the same manner as such
 31 rate is determined under paragraph (1), except that there shall
 32 be excluded from such determination an estimate of any bene-
 33 fits and administrative costs attributable to home health serv-
 34 ices for which payment would have been made under part A
 35 during the year but for paragraph (2) of section 1833(d).

36 “(B) The monthly premium for each individual enrolled
 37 under this part for each month for a year (beginning with 1998

and ending with 2003) shall be equal to 50 percent of the monthly actuarial rate determined under subparagraph (A) increased by the following proportion of the difference between such premium and the monthly premium otherwise determined under paragraph (3) (without regard to this paragraph):

“(i) For a month in 1998, $\frac{1}{7}$.

“(ii) For a month in 1999, $\frac{2}{7}$.

“(iii) For a month in 2000, $\frac{3}{7}$.

“(iv) For a month in 2001, $\frac{4}{7}$.

“(v) For a month in 2002, $\frac{5}{7}$.

“(vi) For a month in 2003, $\frac{6}{7}$.”.

(e) MAINTAINING APPEAL RIGHTS FOR HOME HEALTH SERVICES.—Section 1869(b)(2)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395ff(b)(2)(B)) is amended by inserting “(or \$100 in the case of home health services)” after “\$500”.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section apply to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.

CHAPTER 3—BABY BOOM GENERATION MEDICARE COMMISSION

SEC. 4721. BIPARTISAN COMMISSION ON THE EFFECT OF THE BABY BOOM GENERATION ON THE MEDICARE PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a commission to be known as the Bipartisan Commission on the Effect of the Baby Boom Generation on the Medicare Program (in this section referred to as the “Commission”).

(b) DUTIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Commission shall—

(A) examine the financial impact on the medicare program of the significant increase in the number of medicare eligible individuals which will occur beginning approximately during 2010 and lasting for approximately 25 years, and

(B) make specific recommendations to the Congress respecting a comprehensive approach to preserve the medicare program for the period during which such individuals are eligible for medicare.

1 (2) CONSIDERATIONS IN MAKING RECOMMENDA-
2 TIONS.—In making its recommendations, the Commission
3 shall consider the following:

4 (A) The amount and sources of Federal funds to
5 finance the medicare program, including the potential
6 use of innovative financing methods.

7 (B) Methods used by other nations to respond to
8 comparable demographic patterns in eligibility for
9 health care benefits for elderly and disabled individuals.

10 (C) Modifying age-based eligibility to correspond
11 to changes in age-based eligibility under the OASDI
12 program.

13 (D) Trends in employment-related health care for
14 retirees, including the use of medical savings accounts
15 and similar financing devices.

16 (E) The role medicare should play in addressing
17 the needs of persons with chronic illness.

18 (c) MEMBERSHIP.—

19 (1) APPOINTMENT.—The Commission shall be com-
20 posed of 15 voting members as follows:

21 (A) The Majority Leader of the Senate shall ap-
22 point, after consultation with the minority leader of the
23 Senate, 6 members, of whom not more than 4 may be
24 of the same political party.

25 (B) The Speaker of the House of Representatives
26 shall appoint, after consultation with the minority lead-
27 er of the House of Representatives, 6 members, of
28 whom not more than 4 may be of the same political
29 party.

30 (C) The 3 ex officio members of the Board of
31 Trustees of the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust
32 Fund and of the Federal Supplementary Medical Insur-
33 ance Trust Fund who are Cabinet level officials.

34 (2) CHAIRMAN AND VICE CHAIRMAN.—As the first
35 item of business at the Commission's first meeting (de-
36 scribed in paragraph (5)(B)), the Commission shall elect a
37 Chairman and Vice Chairman from among its members.

1 The individuals elected as Chairman and Vice Chairman
2 may not be of the same political party and may not have
3 been appointed to the Commission by the same appointing
4 authority.

5 (3) VACANCIES.—Any vacancy in the membership of
6 the Commission shall be filled in the manner in which the
7 original appointment was made and shall not affect the
8 power of the remaining members to execute the duties of
9 the Commission.

10 (4) QUORUM.—A quorum shall consist of 8 members
11 of the Commission, except that 4 members may conduct a
12 hearing under subsection (f).

13 (5) MEETINGS.—

14 (A) The Commission shall meet at the call of its
15 Chairman or a majority of its members.

16 (B) The Commission shall hold its first meeting
17 not later than February 1, 1998.

18 (6) COMPENSATION AND REIMBURSEMENT OF EX-
19 PENSES.—Members of the Commission are not entitled to
20 receive compensation for service on the Commission. Mem-
21 bers may be reimbursed for travel, subsistence, and other
22 necessary expenses incurred in carrying out the duties of
23 the Commission.

24 (d) ADVISORY PANEL.—

25 (1) IN GENERAL.—The Chairman, in consultation with
26 the Vice Chairman, may establish a panel (in this section
27 referred to as the “Advisory Panel”) consisting of health
28 care experts, consumers, providers, and others to advise
29 and assist the members of the Commission in carrying out
30 the duties described in subsection (b). The panel shall have
31 only those powers that the Chairman, in consultation with
32 the Vice Chairman, determines are necessary and appro-
33 priate to assist the Commission in carrying out such duties.

34 (2) COMPENSATION.—Members of the Advisory Panel
35 are not entitled to receive compensation for service on the
36 Advisory Panel. Subject to the approval of the chairman of
37 the Commission, members may be reimbursed for travel,

1 subsistence, and other necessary expenses incurred in car-
2 rying out the duties of the Advisory Panel.

3 (e) STAFF AND CONSULTANTS.—

4 (1) STAFF.—The Commission may appoint and deter-
5 mine the compensation of such staff as may be necessary
6 to carry out the duties of the Commission. Such appoint-
7 ments and compensation may be made without regard to
8 the provisions of title 5, United States Code, that govern
9 appointments in the competitive services, and the provisions
10 of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title
11 that relate to classifications and the General Schedule pay
12 rates.

13 (2) CONSULTANTS.—The Commission may procure
14 such temporary and intermittent services of consultants
15 under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, as the
16 Commission determines to be necessary to carry out the
17 duties of the Commission.

18 (f) POWERS.—

19 (1) HEARINGS AND OTHER ACTIVITIES.—For the pur-
20 pose of carrying out its duties, the Commission may hold
21 such hearings and undertake such other activities as the
22 Commission determines to be necessary to carry out its du-
23 ties.

24 (2) STUDIES BY GAO.—Upon the request of the Com-
25 mission, the Comptroller General shall conduct such studies
26 or investigations as the Commission determines to be nec-
27 essary to carry out its duties.

28 (3) COST ESTIMATES BY CONGRESSIONAL BUDGET OF-
29 FICE.—

30 (A) Upon the request of the Commission, the Di-
31 rector of the Congressional Budget Office shall provide
32 to the Commission such cost estimates as the Commis-
33 sion determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.

34 (B) The Commission shall reimburse the Director
35 of the Congressional Budget Office for expenses relat-
36 ing to the employment in the office of the Director of
37 such additional staff as may be necessary for the Direc-

1 tor to comply with requests by the Commission under
2 subparagraph (A).

3 (4) DETAIL OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—Upon the re-
4 quest of the Commission, the head of any Federal agency
5 is authorized to detail, without reimbursement, any of the
6 personnel of such agency to the Commission to assist the
7 Commission in carrying out its duties. Any such detail shall
8 not interrupt or otherwise affect the civil service status or
9 privileges of the Federal employee.

10 (5) TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—Upon the request of the
11 Commission, the head of a Federal agency shall provide
12 such technical assistance to the Commission as the Com-
13 mission determines to be necessary to carry out its duties.

14 (6) USE OF MAILS.—The Commission may use the
15 United States mails in the same manner and under the
16 same conditions as Federal agencies and shall, for purposes
17 of the frank, be considered a commission of Congress as
18 described in section 3215 of title 39, United States Code.

19 (7) OBTAINING INFORMATION.—The Commission may
20 secure directly from any Federal agency information nec-
21 essary to enable it to carry out its duties, if the information
22 may be disclosed under section 552 of title 5, United States
23 Code. Upon request of the Chairman of the Commission,
24 the head of such agency shall furnish such information to
25 the Commission.

26 (8) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES.—Upon the
27 request of the Commission, the Administrator of General
28 Services shall provide to the Commission on a reimbursable
29 basis such administrative support services as the Commis-
30 sion may request.

31 (9) PRINTING.—For purposes of costs relating to
32 printing and binding, including the cost of personnel de-
33 tailed from the Government Printing Office, the Commis-
34 sion shall be deemed to be a committee of the Congress.

35 (g) REPORT.—Not later than May 1, 1999, the Commis-
36 sion shall submit to Congress a report containing its findings
37 and recommendations regarding how to protect and preserve

1 the medicare program in a financially solvent manner until
 2 2030 (or, if later, throughout the period of projected solvency
 3 of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund).
 4 The report shall include detailed recommendations for appro-
 5 priate legislative initiatives respecting how to accomplish this
 6 objective.

7 (h) TERMINATION.—The Commission shall terminate 30
 8 days after the date of submission of the report required in sub-
 9 section (g).

10 (i) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are au-
 11 thorized to be appropriated \$1,500,000 to carry out this sec-
 12 tion. 60 percent of such appropriation shall be payable from
 13 the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund, and 40 percent of
 14 such appropriation shall be payable from the Federal Supple-
 15 mentary Medical Insurance Trust Fund under title XVIII of
 16 the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395i, 1395t).

17 **CHAPTER 4—PROVISIONS RELATING TO** 18 **DIRECT GRADUATE MEDICAL EDUCATION**

19 **SEC. 4731. LIMITATION ON PAYMENT BASED ON NUM-** 20 **BER OF RESIDENTS AND IMPLEMENTATION** 21 **OF ROLLING AVERAGE FTE COUNT.**

22 Section 1886(h)(4) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(4)) is amended
 23 by adding after subparagraph (E) the following:

24 “(F) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF RESIDENTS FOR
 25 CERTAIN FISCAL YEARS.—Such rules shall provide that
 26 for purposes of a cost reporting period beginning on or
 27 after October 1, 1997, the total number of full-time
 28 equivalent residents before application of weighting fac-
 29 tors (as determined under this paragraph) with respect
 30 to a hospital’s approved medical residency training pro-
 31 gram may not exceed the number of full-time equiva-
 32 lent residents with respect to the hospital’s cost report-
 33 ing period ending on or before December 31, 1996.

34 “(G) COUNTING INTERNS AND RESIDENTS FOR FY
 35 1998 AND SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—

36 “(i) FY 1998.—For the hospital’s first cost re-
 37 porting period beginning on or after October 1,

1 1997, subject to the limit described in subpara-
2 graph (F), the total number of full-time equivalent
3 residents, for determining the hospital's graduate
4 medical education payment, shall equal the average
5 of the full-time equivalent resident counts for the
6 cost reporting period and the preceding cost report-
7 ing period.

8 “(ii) SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—For each subse-
9 quent cost reporting period, subject to the limit de-
10 scribed in subparagraph (F), the total number of
11 full-time equivalent residents, for determining the
12 hospital's graduate medical education payment,
13 shall equal the average of the actual full-time
14 equivalent resident counts for the cost reporting pe-
15 riod and preceding two cost reporting periods.

16 “(iii) ADJUSTMENT FOR SHORT PERIODS.—If
17 a hospital's cost reporting period beginning on or
18 after October 1, 1997, is not equal to twelve
19 months, the Secretary shall make appropriate
20 modifications to ensure that the average full-time
21 equivalent resident counts pursuant to clause (ii)
22 are based on the equivalent of full 12-month cost
23 reporting periods.

24 “(iv) EXCLUSION OF RESIDENTS IN DEN-
25 TISTRY.—Residents in an approved medical resi-
26 dency training program in dentistry shall not be
27 counted for purposes of this subparagraph and sub-
28 paragraph (F).”.

29 **SEC. 4732. PHASED-IN LIMITATION ON HOSPITAL OVER-**
30 **HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COM-**
31 **ONENT OF DIRECT MEDICAL EDUCATION**
32 **COSTS.**

33 (a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h)(3) (42 U.S.C.
34 1395ww(h)(3)) is amended—

35 (1) in subparagraph (B), by inserting “subject to sub-
36 paragraph (D),” after “subparagraph (A)”, and

37 (2) by adding at the end the following:

“(D) PHASED-IN LIMITATION ON HOSPITAL OVER-
HEAD AND SUPERVISORY PHYSICIAN COMPONENT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a hospital for which the overhead GME amount for the base period (as defined in clause (ii)) exceeds an amount equal to the 75th percentile of the overhead GME amounts in such period for all hospitals (weighted to reflect the full-time equivalent resident counts for all approved medical residency training programs), the hospital’s overhead GME amount (made for periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997) shall be reduced from the amount otherwise applicable by the lesser of—

“(I) 20 percent of the amount by which the overhead GME amount in the base period exceeds such 75th percentile, or

“(II) 15 percent of the hospital’s overhead GME amount otherwise (determined without regard to this subparagraph).

“(ii) OVERHEAD GME AMOUNT.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘overhead GME amount’ means, for a hospital for a period, the product of—

“(I) the percentage of the hospital’s per resident payment amount for the base period that is not attributable to resident salaries and fringe benefits, and

“(II) the hospital specific per resident payment amount for the period involved.

“(iii) BASE PERIOD.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘base period’ means the cost reporting period beginning in fiscal year 1984 or the period used to establish the hospital’s per resident payment amount for hospitals that did not have approved residency training programs in fiscal year 1984.

“(iv) RULES FOR HOSPITALS INITIATING RESIDENCY TRAINING PROGRAMS.—The Secretary shall establish rules for the application of this subparagraph in the case of hospital that initiates medical residency training programs during or after the base period.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to per resident payment amounts attributable to periods beginning on or after October 1, 1997.

SEC. 4733. PERMITTING PAYMENT TO NON-HOSPITAL PROVIDERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.— Section 1886 (42 U.S.C. 1395ww) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(j) PAYMENT TO NON-HOSPITAL PROVIDERS.—

“(1) REPORT.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress, not later than 18 months after the date of the enactment of this subsection, a proposal for payment to qualified non-hospital providers for their direct costs of medical education, if those costs are incurred in the operation of an approved medical residency training program described in subsection (h). Such proposal shall specify the amounts, form, and manner in which such payments will be made and the portion of such payments that will be made from each of the trust funds under this title.

“(2) EFFECTIVENESS.—Except as otherwise provided in law, the Secretary may implement such proposal for residency years beginning not earlier than 6 months after the date of submittal of the report under paragraph (1).

“(3) QUALIFIED NON-HOSPITAL PROVIDERS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified non-hospital provider’ means—

“(A) a Federally qualified health center, as defined in section 1861(aa)(4);

“(B) a rural health clinic, as defined in section 1861(aa)(2); and

“(C) such other providers (other than hospitals) as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.”.

(b) PROHIBITION ON DOUBLE PAYMENTS; BUDGET NEUTRALITY ADJUSTMENT.—Section 1886(h)(3)(B) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(3)(B)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“The Secretary shall reduce the aggregate approved amount to the extent payment is made under subsection (j) for residents included in the hospital’s count of full-time equivalent residents and, in the case of residents not included in any such count, the Secretary shall provide for such a reduction in aggregate approved amounts under this subsection as will assure that the application of subsection (j) does not result in any increase in expenditures under this title in excess of those that would have occurred if subsection (j) were not applicable.”.

SEC. 4734. INCENTIVE PAYMENTS UNDER PLANS FOR VOLUNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF RESIDENTS.

Section 1886(h) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)) is further amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) INCENTIVE PAYMENT UNDER PLANS FOR VOLUNTARY REDUCTION IN NUMBER OF RESIDENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a voluntary residency reduction plan for which an application is approved under subparagraph (B), the qualifying entity submitting the plan shall be paid an applicable hold harmless percentage (as specified in subparagraph (E)) of the sum of—

“(i) amount (if any) by which—

“(I) the amount of payment which would have been made under this subsection if there had been a 5 percent reduction in the number of full-time equivalent residents in the approved medical education training programs of the qualifying entity as of June 30, 1997, exceeds

“(II) the amount of payment which is made under this subsection, taking into ac-

count the reduction in such number effected under the reduction plan; and

“(ii) the amount of the reduction in payment under 1886(d)(5)(B) (for hospitals participating in the qualifying entity) that is attributable to the reduction in number of residents effected under the plan below the number of full-time equivalent residents in such programs of such entity as of June 30, 1997.

“(B) APPROVAL OF PLAN APPLICATIONS.—The Secretary may not approve the application of an qualifying entity unless—

“(i) the application is submitted in a form and manner specified by the Secretary and by not later than March 1, 2000,

“(ii) the application provides for the operation of a plan for the reduction in the number of full-time equivalent residents in the approved medical residency training programs of the entity consistent with the requirements of subparagraph (D);

“(iii) the entity elects in the application whether such reduction will occur over—

“(I) a period of not longer than 5 residency training years, or

“(II) a period of 6 residency training years,

except that a qualifying entity described in subparagraph (C)(i)(III) may not make the election described in subclause (II); and

“(iv) the Secretary determines that the application and the entity and such plan meet such other requirements as the Secretary specifies in regulations.

“(C) QUALIFYING ENTITY.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this paragraph, any of the following may be a qualifying entity:

“(I) Individual hospitals operating one or more approved medical residency training programs.

“(II) Subject to clause (ii), two or more hospitals that operate such programs and apply for treatment under this paragraph as a single qualifying entity.

“(III) Subject to clause (iii), a qualifying consortium (as described in section 4735 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997).

“(ii) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR JOINT PROGRAMS.—In the case of an application by a qualifying entity described in clause (i)(II), the Secretary may not approve the application unless the application represents that the qualifying entity either—

“(I) in the case of an entity that meets the requirements of clause (v) of subparagraph (D) will not reduce the number of full-time equivalent residents in primary care during the period of the plan, or

“(II) in the case of another entity will not reduce the proportion of its residents in primary care (to the total number of residents) below such proportion as in effect as of the applicable time described in subparagraph (D)(vi).

“(iii) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR CONSORTIA.—In the case of an application by a qualifying entity described in clause (i)(III), the Secretary may not approve the application unless the application represents that the qualifying entity will not reduce the proportion of its residents in primary care (to the total number of residents) below such proportion as in effect as of the applicable time described in subparagraph (D)(vi).

“(D) RESIDENCY REDUCTION REQUIREMENTS.—

1 “(i) INDIVIDUAL HOSPITAL APPLICANTS.—In
2 the case of a qualifying entity described in subpara-
3 graph (C)(i)(I), the number of full-time equivalent
4 residents in all the approved medical residency
5 training programs operated by or through the en-
6 tity shall be reduced as follows:

7 “(I) If base number of residents exceeds
8 750 residents, by a number equal to at least 20
9 percent of such base number.

10 “(II) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
11 number of residents exceeds 500, but is less
12 than 750, residents, by 150 residents.

13 “(III) Subject to subclause (IV), if base
14 number of residents does not exceed 500 resi-
15 dents, by a number equal to at least 25 percent
16 of such base number.

17 “(IV) In the case of a qualifying entity
18 which is described in clause (v) and which
19 elects treatment under this subclause, by a
20 number equal to at least 20 percent of such
21 base number.

22 “(ii) JOINT APPLICANTS.—In the case of a
23 qualifying entity described in subparagraph
24 (C)(i)(II), the number of full-time equivalent resi-
25 dents in all the approved medical residency training
26 programs operated by or through the entity shall
27 be reduced as follows:

28 “(I) Subject to subclause (II), by a num-
29 ber equal to at least 25 percent of such base
30 number.

31 “(II) In the case of a qualifying entity
32 which is described in clause (v) and which
33 elects treatment under this subclause, by a
34 number equal to at least 20 percent of such
35 base number.

36 “(iii) CONSORTIA.—In the case of a qualifying
37 entity described in subparagraph (C)(i)(III), the

1 number of full-time equivalent residents in all the
2 approved medical residency training programs oper-
3 ated by or through the entity shall be reduced by
4 a number equal to at least 20 percent of such base
5 number.

6 “(iv) MANNER OF REDUCTION.—The reduc-
7 tions specified under the preceding provisions of
8 this subparagraph for a qualifying entity shall be
9 below the base number of residents for that entity
10 and shall be fully effective not later than—

11 “(I) the 5th residency training year in
12 which the application under subparagraph (B)
13 is effective, in the case of an entity making the
14 election described in subparagraph (B)(iii)(I),
15 or

16 “(II) the 6th such residency training year,
17 in the case of an entity making the election de-
18 scribed in subparagraph (B)(iii)(II).

19 “(v) ENTITIES PROVIDING ASSURANCE OF
20 MAINTENANCE OF PRIMARY CARE RESIDENTS.—An
21 entity is described in this clause if—

22 “(I) the base number of residents for the
23 entity is less than 750;

24 “(II) the number of full-time equivalent
25 residents in primary care included in the base
26 number of residents for the entity is at least 10
27 percent of such base number; and

28 “(III) the entity represents in its applica-
29 tion under subparagraph (B) that there will be
30 no reduction under the plan in the number of
31 full-time equivalent residents in primary care.

32 If a qualifying entity fails to comply with the rep-
33 resentation described in subclause (III), the entity
34 shall be subject to repayment of all amounts paid
35 under this paragraph, in accordance with proce-
36 dures established to carry out subparagraph (F).

“(vi) BASE NUMBER OF RESIDENTS DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘base number of residents’ means, with respect to a qualifying entity operating approved medical residency training programs, the number of full-time equivalent residents in such programs (before application of weighting factors) of the entity as of the most recent cost reporting period ending before June 30, 1997, or, if less, for any subsequent cost reporting period that ends before the date the entity makes application under this paragraph.

“(E) APPLICABLE HOLD HARMLESS PERCENTAGE.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the ‘applicable hold harmless percentage’ is the percentages specified in clause (ii) or clause (iii), as elected by the qualifying entity in the application submitted under subparagraph (B).

“(ii) 5-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case of an entity making the election described in subparagraph (B)(iii)(I), the percentages specified in this clause are, for the—

“(I) first and second residency training years in which the reduction plan is in effect, 100 percent,

“(II) third such year, 75 percent,

“(III) fourth such year, 50 percent, and

“(IV) fifth such year, 25 percent.

“(iii) 6-YEAR REDUCTION PLAN.—In the case of an entity making the election described in subparagraph (B)(iii)(II), the percentages specified in this clause are, for the—

“(I) first residency training year in which the reduction plan is in effect, 100 percent,

“(II) second such year, 95 percent,

“(III) third such year, 85 percent,

“(IV) fourth such year, 70 percent,

1 “(V) fifth such year, 50 percent, and

2 “(VI) sixth such year, 25 percent.

3 “(F) PENALTY FOR INCREASE IN NUMBER OF
4 RESIDENTS IN SUBSEQUENT YEARS.—If payments are
5 made under this paragraph to a qualifying entity, if the
6 entity (or any hospital operating as part of the entity)
7 increases the number of full-time equivalent residents
8 above the number of such residents permitted under
9 the reduction plan as of the completion of the plan,
10 then, as specified by the Secretary, the entity is liable
11 for repayment to the Secretary of the total amounts
12 paid under this paragraph to the entity.

13 “(G) TREATMENT OF ROTATING RESIDENTS.—In
14 applying this paragraph, the Secretary shall establish
15 rules regarding the counting of residents who are as-
16 signed to institutions the medical residency training
17 programs in which are not covered under approved ap-
18 plications under this paragraph.”.

19 (b) RELATION TO DEMONSTRATION PROJECTS AND AU-
20 THORITY.—

21 (1) Section 1886(h)(6) of the Social Security Act,
22 added by subsection (a), shall not apply to any residency
23 training program with respect to which a demonstration
24 project described in paragraph (3) has been approved by
25 the Health Care Financing Administration as of May 27,
26 1997. The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall
27 take such actions as may be necessary to assure that (in
28 the manner described in subparagraph (A) of such section)
29 in no case shall payments be made under such a project
30 with respect to the first 5 percent reduction in the base
31 number of full-time equivalent residents otherwise used
32 under the project.

33 (2) Effective May 27, 1997, the Secretary of Health
34 and Human Services is not authorized to approve any dem-
35 onstration project described in paragraph (3) for any resi-
36 dency training year beginning before July 1, 2006.

1 (3) A demonstration project described in this para-
2 graph is a project that provides for additional payments
3 under title XVIII of the Social Security Act in connection
4 with reduction in the number of residents in a medical resi-
5 dency training program.

6 (c) INTERIM, FINAL REGULATIONS.—In order to carry out
7 the amendment made by subsection (a) in a timely manner, the
8 Secretary of Health and Human Services may first promulgate
9 regulations, that take effect on an interim basis, after notice
10 and pending opportunity for public comment, by not later than
11 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act.

12 **SEC. 4735. DEMONSTRATION PROJECT ON USE OF CON-**
13 **SORTIA.**

14 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Health and Human
15 Services (in this section referred to as the Secretary) shall es-
16 tablish a demonstration project under which, instead of making
17 payments to teaching hospitals pursuant to section 1886(h) of
18 the Social Security Act, the Secretary shall make payments
19 under this section to each consortium that meets the require-
20 ments of subsection (b).

21 (b) QUALIFYING CONSORTIA.—For purposes of subsection
22 (a), a consortium meets the requirements of this subsection if
23 the consortium is in compliance with the following:

24 (1) The consortium consists of an approved medical
25 residency training program in a teaching hospital and one
26 or more of the following entities:

27 (A) A school of allopathic medicine or osteopathic
28 medicine.

29 (B) Another teaching hospital, which may be a
30 children's hospital.

31 (C) Another approved medical residency training
32 program.

33 (D) A Federally qualified health center.

34 (E) A medical group practice.

35 (F) A managed care entity.

36 (G) An entity furnishing outpatient services.

1 (I) Such other entity as the Secretary determines
2 to be appropriate.

3 (2) The members of the consortium have agreed to
4 participate in the programs of graduate medical education
5 that are operated by the entities in the consortium.

6 (3) With respect to the receipt by the consortium of
7 payments made pursuant to this section, the members of
8 the consortium have agreed on a method for allocating the
9 payments among the members.

10 (4) The consortium meets such additional require-
11 ments as the Secretary may establish.

12 (c) AMOUNT AND SOURCE OF PAYMENT.—The total of
13 payments to a qualifying consortium for a fiscal year pursuant
14 to subsection (a) shall not exceed the amount that would have
15 been paid under section 1886(h) of the Social Security Act for
16 the teaching hospital (or hospitals) in the consortium. Such
17 payments shall be made in such proportion from each of the
18 trust funds established under title XVIII of such Act as the
19 Secretary specifies.

20 **SEC. 4736. RECOMMENDATIONS ON LONG-TERM PAY-**
21 **MENT POLICIES REGARDING FINANCING**
22 **TEACHING HOSPITALS AND GRADUATE MED-**
23 **ICAL EDUCATION.**

24 (a) IN GENERAL.—The Medicare Payment Advisory Com-
25 mission (established under section 1805 of the Social Security
26 Act and in this section referred to as the “Commission”) shall
27 examine and develop recommendations on whether and to what
28 extent medicare payment policies and other Federal policies re-
29 garding teaching hospitals and graduate medical education
30 should be reformed. Such recommendations shall include rec-
31 ommendations regarding each of the following:

32 (1) The financing of graduate medical education, in-
33 cluding consideration of alternative broad-based sources of
34 funding for such education and models for the distribution
35 of payments under any all-payer financing mechanism.

36 (2) The financing of teaching hospitals, including con-
37 sideration of the difficulties encountered by such hospitals

1 as competition among health care entities increases. Mat-
2 ters considered under this paragraph shall include consider-
3 ation of the effects on teaching hospitals of the method of
4 financing used for the MedicarePlus program under part C
5 of title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

6 (3) Possible methodologies for making payments for
7 graduate medical education and the selection of entities to
8 receive such payments. Matters considered under this para-
9 graph shall include—

10 (A) issues regarding children's hospitals and ap-
11 proved medical residency training programs in pedi-
12 atrics, and

13 (B) whether and to what extent payments are
14 being made (or should be made) for training in the var-
15 ious nonphysician health professions, including social
16 workers and psychologists.

17 (4) Federal policies regarding international medical
18 graduates.

19 (5) The dependence of schools of medicine on service-
20 generated income.

21 (6) Whether and to what extent the needs of the Unit-
22 ed States regarding the supply of physicians, in the aggre-
23 gate and in different specialties, will change during the 10-
24 year period beginning on October 1, 1997, and whether and
25 to what extent any such changes will have significant finan-
26 cial effects on teaching hospitals.

27 (7) Methods for promoting an appropriate number,
28 mix, and geographical distribution of health professionals.

29 (c) CONSULTATION.—In conducting the study under sub-
30 section (a), the Commission shall consult with the Council on
31 Graduate Medical Education and individuals with expertise in
32 the area of graduate medical education, including—

33 (1) deans from allopathic and osteopathic schools of
34 medicine;

35 (2) chief executive officers (or equivalent administra-
36 tive heads) from academic health centers, integrated health
37 care systems, approved medical residency training pro-

grams, and teaching hospitals that sponsor approved medical residency training programs;

(3) chairs of departments or divisions from allopathic and osteopathic schools of medicine, schools of dentistry, and approved medical residency training programs in oral surgery;

(4) individuals with leadership experience from representative fields of non-physician health professionals;

(5) individuals with substantial experience in the study of issues regarding the composition of the health care workforce of the United States; and

(6) individuals with expertise on the financing of health care.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Commission shall submit to the Congress a report providing its recommendations under this section and the reasons and justifications for such recommendations.

SEC. 4737. MEDICARE SPECIAL REIMBURSEMENT RULE FOR CERTAIN COMBINED RESIDENCY PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 1886(h)(5)(G) (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(h)(5)(G)) is amended—

(1) in clause (i), by striking “and (iii)” and inserting “, (iii), and (iv)”; and

(2) by adding at the end the following:

“(iv) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN COMBINED RESIDENCY PROGRAMS.—(I) In the case of a resident enrolled in a combined medical residency training program in which all of the individual programs (that are combined) are for training a primary care resident (as defined in subparagraph (H)), the period of board eligibility shall be the minimum number of years of formal training required to satisfy the requirements for initial board eligibility in the longest of the individual programs plus one additional year.

“(II) A resident enrolled in a combined medical residency training program that includes an obstetrics and gynecology program shall qualify for the period of board eligibility under subclause (I) if the other programs such resident combines with such obstetrics and gynecology program are for training a primary care resident.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) apply to combined medical residency programs for residency years beginning on or after July 1, 1998.

CHAPTER 5—OTHER PROVISIONS

SEC. 4741. CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Title XVIII is amended by inserting after section 1888 the following:

“CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE

“SEC. 1889. (a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary shall use a competitive process to contract with specific hospitals or other entities for furnishing services related to surgical procedures, and for furnishing services (unrelated to surgical procedures) to hospital inpatients that the Secretary determines to be appropriate. The services may include any services covered under this title that the Secretary determines to be appropriate, including post-hospital services.

“(b) QUALITY STANDARDS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Only entities that meet quality standards established by the Secretary shall be eligible to contract under this section. Contracting entities shall implement a quality improvement plan approved by the Secretary.

“(2) PARTICIPATION DECISION BASED ON QUALITY.—

Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary shall consider quality as the primary factor in selecting hospitals or other entities to enter into contracts under this section.

“(c) PAYMENT.—Payment under this section shall be made on the basis of negotiated all-inclusive rates. The amount of payment made by the Secretary to an entity under this title for services covered under a contract shall not exceed the ag-

gregate amount of the payments that the Secretary would have otherwise made for the services.

“(d) CONTRACT PERIOD.—A contract period shall be 3 years (subject to renewal), so long as the entity continues to meet quality and other contractual standards.

“(e) INCENTIVES FOR USE OF CENTERS.—Entities under a contract under this section may furnish additional services (at no cost to an individual entitled to benefits under this title) or waive cost-sharing, subject to the approval of the Secretary.

“(f) LIMIT ON NUMBER OF CENTERS.—The Secretary shall limit the number of centers in a geographic area to the number needed to meet projected demand for contracted services.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) applies to services furnished on or after October 1, 1997.

SEC. 4742. MEDICARE PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD AND WAIVER OF PART B LATE ENROLLMENT PENALTY AND MEDIGAP SPECIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD FOR CERTAIN MILITARY RETIREES AND DEPENDENTS.

(a) MEDICARE PART B SPECIAL ENROLLMENT PERIOD; WAIVER OF PART B PENALTY FOR LATE ENROLLMENT.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any eligible individual (as defined in subsection (c)), the Secretary of Health and Human Services shall provide for a special enrollment period during which the individual may enroll under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act. Such period shall be for a period of 6 months and shall begin with the first month that begins at least 45 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) COVERAGE PERIOD.—In the case of an eligible individual who enrolls during the special enrollment period provided under paragraph (1), the coverage period under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall begin on the first day of the month following the month in which the individual enrolls.

(3) WAIVER OF PART B LATE ENROLLMENT PEN-
 ALTY.—In the case of an eligible individual who enrolls
 during the special enrollment period provided under para-
 graph (1), there shall be no increase pursuant to section
 1839(b) of the Social Security Act in the monthly premium
 under part B of title XVIII of such Act.

(b) MEDIGAP SPECIAL OPEN ENROLLMENT PERIOD.—
 Notwithstanding any other provision of law, an issuer of a med-
 icare supplemental policy (as defined in section 1882(g) of the
 Social Security Act)—

(1) may not deny or condition the issuance or effec-
 tiveness of a medicare supplemental policy that has a bene-
 fit package classified as ‘A’, ‘B’, ‘C’, or ‘F’ under the
 standards established under section 1882(p)(2) of the So-
 cial Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395rr(p)(2));and

(2) may not discriminate in the pricing of the policy
 on the basis of the individual’s health status, medical con-
 dition (including both physical and mental illnesses), claims
 experience, receipt of health care, medical history, genetic
 information, evidence of insurability (including conditions
 arising out of acts of domestic violence), or disability;
 in the case of an eligible individual who seeks to enroll (and
 is enrolled) during the 6-month period described in subsection
 (a)(1).

(c) ELIGIBLE INDIVIDUAL DEFINED.—In this section, the
 term “eligible individual” means an individual—

(1) who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act,
 has attained 65 years of age and was eligible to enroll
 under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act, and

(2) who at the time the individual first satisfied para-
 graph (1) or (2) of section 1836 of the Social Security
 Act—

(A) was a covered beneficiary (as defined in sec-
 tion 1072(5) of title 10, United States Code), and

(B) did not elect to enroll (or to be deemed en-
 rolled) under section 1837 of the Social Security Act
 during the individual’s initial enrollment period.

1 The Secretary of Health and Human Services shall consult
2 with the Secretary of Defense in the identification of eligible
3 individuals.

4 **Subtitle I—Medical Liability Reform**

5 **CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS**

6 **SEC. 4801. FEDERAL REFORM OF HEALTH CARE LIABIL-** 7 **ITY ACTIONS.**

8 (a) APPLICABILITY.—This subtitle governs any health care
9 liability action brought in any State or Federal court, except
10 that this subtitle shall not apply to an action for damages arising
11 from a vaccine-related injury or death to the extent that
12 title XXI of the Public Health Service Act applies to the action.

13 (b) PREEMPTION.—This subtitle shall preempt any State
14 or applicable Federal law to the extent such law is inconsistent
15 with the limitations contained in this subtitle. This subtitle
16 shall not preempt any State or applicable Federal law that provides
17 for defenses or places limitations on a person's liability
18 in addition to those contained in this subtitle or otherwise imposes
19 greater restrictions than those provided in this subtitle.

20 (c) EFFECT ON SOVEREIGN IMMUNITY AND CHOICE OF
21 LAW OR VENUE.—Nothing in subsection (b) shall be construed
22 to—

23 (1) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity
24 asserted by any State under any provision of law;

25 (2) waive or affect any defense of sovereign immunity
26 asserted by the United States;

27 (3) affect the applicability of any provision of chapter
28 97 of title 28, United States Code;

29 (4) preempt State choice-of-law rules with respect to
30 claims brought by a foreign nation or a citizen of a foreign
31 nation; or

32 (5) affect the right of any court to transfer venue or
33 to apply the law of a foreign nation or to dismiss a claim
34 of a foreign nation or of a citizen of a foreign nation on
35 the ground of inconvenient forum.

36 (d) AMOUNT IN CONTROVERSY.—In an action to which
37 this subtitle applies and which is brought under section 1332

of title 28, United States Code, the amount of noneconomic damages or punitive damages, and attorneys' fees or costs, shall not be included in determining whether the matter in controversy exceeds the sum or value of \$50,000.

(e) FEDERAL COURT JURISDICTION NOT ESTABLISHED ON FEDERAL QUESTION GROUNDS.—Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed to establish any jurisdiction in the district courts of the United States over health care liability actions on the basis of section 1331 or 1337 of title 28, United States Code.

SEC. 4802. DEFINITIONS.

As used in this subtitle:

(1) ACTUAL DAMAGES.—The term “actual damages” means damages awarded to pay for economic loss.

(2) ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION SYSTEM; ADR.—The term “alternative dispute resolution system” or “ADR” means a system established under Federal or State law that provides for the resolution of health care liability claims in a manner other than through health care liability actions.

(3) CLAIMANT.—The term “claimant” means any person who brings a health care liability action and any person on whose behalf such an action is brought. If such action is brought through or on behalf of an estate, the term includes the claimant's decedent. If such action is brought through or on behalf of a minor or incompetent, the term includes the claimant's legal guardian.

(4) CLEAR AND CONVINCING EVIDENCE.—The term “clear and convincing evidence” is that measure or degree of proof that will produce in the mind of the trier of fact a firm belief or conviction as to the truth of the allegations sought to be established, except that such measure or degree of proof is more than that required under preponderance of the evidence but less than that required for proof beyond a reasonable doubt.

(5) COLLATERAL SOURCE PAYMENTS.—The term “collateral source payments” means any amount paid or rea-

sonably likely to be paid in the future to or on behalf of a claimant, or any service, product, or other benefit provided or reasonably likely to be provided in the future to or on behalf of a claimant, as a result of an injury or wrongful death, pursuant to—

(A) any State or Federal health, sickness, income-disability, accident or workers' compensation Act;

(B) any health, sickness, income-disability, or accident insurance that provides health benefits or income-disability coverage;

(C) any contract or agreement of any group, organization, partnership, or corporation to provide, pay for, or reimburse the cost of medical, hospital, dental, or income disability benefits; and

(D) any other publicly or privately funded program.

(6) DEVICE.—The term “device” has the same meaning given such term in section 201(h) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(h)).

(7) DRUG.—The term “drug” has the same meaning given such term in section 201(g)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 321(g)(1)).

(8) ECONOMIC LOSS.—The term “economic loss” means any pecuniary loss resulting from harm (including the loss of earnings or other benefits related to employment, medical expense loss, replacement services loss, loss due to death, burial costs, and loss of business or employment opportunities), to the extent recovery for such loss is allowed under applicable State or Federal law.

(9) HARM.—The term “harm” means—

(A) any physical injury, illness, or death of the claimant, or

(B) any mental anguish or emotional injury to the claimant caused by or causing the claimant physical injury or illness.

(10) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTION.—The term “health care liability action” means a civil action brought

1 in a State or Federal court against a health care provider,
2 an entity which is obligated to provide or pay for health
3 benefits under any health plan (including any person or en-
4 tity acting under a contract or arrangement to provide or
5 administer any health benefit), or the manufacturer, dis-
6 tributor, supplier, marketer, promoter, or seller of a medi-
7 cal product, in which the claimant alleges a health care li-
8 ability claim.

9 (11) HEALTH CARE LIABILITY CLAIM.—The term
10 “health care liability claim” means a claim in which the
11 claimant alleges that harm was caused by the provision of
12 (or the failure to provide) health care services or the use
13 of a medical product, regardless of the theory of liability
14 on which the claim is based.

15 (12) HEALTH CARE PROVIDER.—The term “health
16 care provider” means any individual, organization, or insti-
17 tution that is engaged in the delivery of health care services
18 in a State and that is required by the laws or regulations
19 of the State to be licensed or certified by the State to en-
20 gage in the delivery of such services in the State.

21 (13) MANUFACTURER.—The term “manufacturer”
22 means—

23 (A) any person who is engaged in a business to
24 produce, create, make, or construct any product (or
25 component part of a product) and who (i) designs or
26 formulates the product (or component part of the prod-
27 uct), or (ii) has engaged another person to design or
28 formulate the product (or component part of the prod-
29 uct);

30 (B) a product seller, but only with respect to those
31 aspects of a product (or component part of a product)
32 which are created or affected when, before placing the
33 product in the stream of commerce, the product seller
34 produces, creates, makes or constructs and designs, or
35 formulates, or has engaged another person to design or
36 formulate, an aspect of the product (or component part
37 of the product) made by another person; or

1 (C) any product seller not described in subpara-
2 graph (B) which holds itself out as a manufacturer to
3 the user of the product.

4 (14) NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—The term “non-
5 economic damages” means damages paid to an individual
6 for pain and suffering, inconvenience, emotional distress,
7 mental anguish, loss of society and companionship, injury
8 to reputation, humiliation, and other subjective, nonpecu-
9 niary losses.

10 (15) PERSON.—The term “person” means any individ-
11 ual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership,
12 society, joint stock company, or any other entity, including
13 any governmental entity.

14 (16) PRODUCT SELLER.—

15 (A) IN GENERAL.—The term “product seller”
16 means a person who in the course of a business con-
17 ducted for that purpose—

18 (i) sells, distributes, rents, leases, prepares,
19 blends, packages, labels, or otherwise is involved in
20 placing a product in the stream of commerce; or

21 (ii) installs, repairs, refurbishes, reconditions,
22 or maintains the harm-causing aspect of the prod-
23 uct.

24 (B) EXCLUSION.—The term “product seller” does
25 not include—

26 (i) a seller or lessor of real property;

27 (ii) a provider of professional services in any
28 case in which the sale or use of a product is inci-
29 dental to the transaction and the essence of the
30 transaction is the furnishing of judgment, skill, or
31 services; or

32 (iii) any person who—

33 (I) acts in only a financial capacity with
34 respect to the sale of a product; or

35 (II) leases a product under a lease ar-
36 rangement in which the lessor does not initially
37 select the leased product and does not during

the lease term ordinarily control the daily operations and maintenance of the product.

(17) PUNITIVE DAMAGES.—The term “punitive damages” means damages awarded against any person not to compensate for actual injury suffered, but to punish or deter such person or others from engaging in similar behavior in the future.

(18) STATE.—The term “State” means each of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands, and any other territory or possession of the United States or any political subdivision of any of the foregoing.

SEC. 4803. EFFECTIVE DATE.

This subtitle will apply to any health care liability action brought in a Federal or State court and to any health care liability claim subject to an alternative dispute resolution system, that is initiated on or after the date of enactment of this subtitle.

**CHAPTER 2—UNIFORM STANDARDS FOR
HEALTH CARE LIABILITY ACTIONS**

SEC. 4811. STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in subsection (b), a health care liability action may be filed not later than 2 years after the date on which the claimant discovered or, in the exercise of reasonable care, should have discovered—

(1) the harm that is the subject of the action; and

(2) the cause of the harm.

(b) EXCEPTION.—A person with a legal disability (as determined under applicable law) may file a health care liability action not later than 2 years after the date on which the person ceases to have the legal disability.

(c) TRANSITIONAL PROVISION RELATING TO EXTENSION OF PERIOD FOR BRINGING CERTAIN ACTIONS.—If any provision of subsection (a) or (b) shortens the period during which a health care liability action could be otherwise brought pursu-

ant to another provision of law, the claimant may, notwithstanding subsections (a) and (b), bring the health care liability action not later than 2 years after the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 4812. CALCULATION AND PAYMENT OF DAMAGES.

(a) TREATMENT OF NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—

(1) LIMITATION ON NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—The total amount of noneconomic damages that may be awarded to a claimant for harm which is the subject of a health care liability action may not exceed \$250,000, regardless of the number of parties against whom the action is brought or the number of actions brought with respect to the injury.

(2) FAIR SHARE RULE FOR NONECONOMIC DAMAGES.—

(A) GENERAL RULE.—In a health care liability action, the liability of each defendant for noneconomic damages shall be several only and shall not be joint.

(B) AMOUNT OF LIABILITY.—

(i) IN GENERAL.—Each defendant shall be liable only for the amount of noneconomic damages attributable to the defendant in direct proportion to the percentage of responsibility of the defendant (determined in accordance with paragraph (2)) for the harm to the claimant with respect to which the defendant is liable. The court shall render a separate judgment against each defendant in an amount determined pursuant to the preceding sentence.

(ii) PERCENTAGE OF RESPONSIBILITY.—For purposes of determining the amount of noneconomic damages attributable to a defendant under this section, the trier of fact shall determine the percentage of responsibility of each person responsible for the claimant's harm, whether or not such person is a party to the action.

(b) TREATMENT OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES.—

1 (1) GENERAL RULE.—Punitive damages may, to the
2 extent permitted by applicable law, be awarded in a health
3 care liability action against a defendant if the claimant es-
4 tablishes by clear and convincing evidence that the harm
5 suffered was result of conduct manifesting a conscious, fla-
6 grant indifference to the rights or safety of others.

7 (2) REQUIRED PROPORTIONALITY.—The amount of
8 punitive damages that may be awarded in a health care li-
9 ability action shall not exceed 3 times the amount of dam-
10 ages awarded to the claimant for economic loss, or
11 \$250,000, whichever is greater. This subsection shall be ap-
12 plied by the court, and application of this subsection shall
13 not be disclosed to the jury.

14 (c) BIFURCATION AT REQUEST OF ANY PARTY.—

15 (1) IN GENERAL.—At the request of any party the
16 trier of fact in any action that is subject to this section
17 shall consider in a separate proceeding, held subsequent to
18 the determination of the amount of compensatory damages,
19 whether punitive damages are to be awarded for the harm
20 that is the subject of the action and the amount of the
21 award.

22 (2) INADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE RELATIVE ONLY
23 TO A CLAIM OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES IN A PROCEEDING CON-
24 CERNING COMPENSATORY DAMAGES.—If any party requests
25 a separate proceeding under paragraph (1), in a proceeding
26 to determine whether the claimant may be awarded com-
27 pensatory damages, any evidence, argument, or contention
28 that is relevant only to the claim of punitive damages, as
29 determined by applicable law, shall be inadmissible.

30 (d) DRUGS AND DEVICES.—

31 (1)(A) Punitive damages shall not be awarded against
32 a manufacturer or product seller of a drug or device which
33 caused the claimant's harm where—

34 (i) such drug or device was subject to premarket
35 approval by the Food and Drug Administration with
36 respect to the safety of the formulation or performance
37 of the aspect of such drug or device which caused the

1 claimant's harm or the adequacy of the packaging or
2 labeling of such drug or device, and such drug or device
3 was approved by the Food and Drug Administration; or

4 (ii) the drug or device is generally recognized as
5 safe and effective pursuant to conditions established by
6 the Food and Drug Administration and applicable reg-
7 ulations, including packaging and labeling regulations.

8 (B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply in any case in
9 which the defendant, before or after premarket approval of
10 a drug or device—

11 (i) intentionally and wrongfully withheld from or
12 misrepresented to the Food and Drug Administration
13 information concerning such drug or device required to
14 be submitted under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cos-
15 metic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or section 351 of the
16 Public Health Service Act (42 U.S.C. 262) that is ma-
17 terial and relevant to the harm suffered by the claim-
18 ant, or

19 (ii) made an illegal payment to an official or em-
20 ployee of the Food and Drug Administration for the
21 purpose of securing or maintaining approval of such
22 drug or device.

23 (2) PACKAGING.—In a health care liability action
24 which is alleged to relate to the adequacy of the packaging
25 (or labeling relating to such packaging) of a drug which is
26 required to have tamper-resistant packaging under regula-
27 tions of the Secretary of Health and Human Services (in-
28 cluding labeling regulations related to such packaging), the
29 manufacturer of the drug shall not be held liable for puni-
30 tive damages unless the drug is found by the court by clear
31 and convincing evidence to be substantially out of compli-
32 ance with such regulations.

33 (e) PERIODIC PAYMENTS FOR FUTURE LOSSES.—

34 (1) GENERAL RULE.—In any health care liability ac-
35 tion in which the damages awarded for future economic
36 and noneconomic loss exceed \$50,000, a person shall not
37 be required to pay such damages in a single, lump-sum

1 payment, but shall be permitted to make such payments pe-
2 riodically based on when the damages are found likely to
3 occur, with the amount and schedule of such payments de-
4 termined by the court.

5 (2) FINALITY OF JUDGMENT.—The judgment of the
6 court awarding periodic payments under this subsection
7 may not, in the absence of fraud, be reopened at any time
8 to contest, amend, or modify the schedule or amount of the
9 payments.

10 (3) LUMP-SUM SETTLEMENTS.—This subsection shall
11 not be construed to preclude a settlement providing for a
12 single, lump-sum payment.

13 (f) TREATMENT OF COLLATERAL SOURCE PAYMENTS.—

14 (1) INTRODUCTION INTO EVIDENCE.—In any health
15 care liability action, any defendant may introduce evidence
16 of collateral source payments. If a defendant elects to intro-
17 duce such evidence, the claimant may introduce evidence of
18 any amount paid or contributed or reasonably likely to be
19 paid or contributed in the future by or on behalf of the
20 claimant to secure the right to such collateral source pay-
21 ments.

22 (2) NO SUBROGATION.—No provider of collateral
23 source payments shall recover any amount against the
24 claimant or receive any lien or credit against the claimant's
25 recovery or be equitably or legally subrogated the right of
26 the claimant in a health care liability action. This sub-
27 section shall apply to an action that is settled as well as
28 an action that is resolved by a fact finder.

29 **SEC. 4813. ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

30 Any ADR used to resolve a health care liability action or
31 claim shall contain provisions relating to statute of limitations,
32 non-economic damages, joint and several liability, punitive dam-
33 ages, collateral source rule, and periodic payments which are
34 identical to the provisions relating to such matters in this sub-
35 title.